A SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY OF HISTORICAL ARTIFACTS: c. 1760-1920

Mary Margaret Smith
and
Heinz W. Pyszczyk

ARCHAEOLOGICAL
SURVEY
OF
ALBERTA
Manuscript Series
No. 11
1988

Alberta
CULTURE AND MULTICULTURALISM

88-04312/

A SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY OF HISTORICAL ARTIFACTS:
c. 1760-1920

by

Mary Margaret Smith
and
Heinz Pyszczyk

Archaeological Survey of Alberta
8820 - 112 Street
Edmonton, Alberta
T6G 2P8
Canada

ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF ALBERTA
MANUSCRIPT SERIES
NO. 11

ALBERTA CULTURE AND MULTICULTURALISM
HISTORICAL RESOURCES DIVISION

MANUSCRIPT SERIES

The Archaeological Survey of Alberta Manuscript Series is intended as an expeditious publication of technical reports and theses in Alberta archaeology. The primary objective is to provide a wider distribution of major project reports that otherwise might not be published. Since it is the Archaeological Survey's intention to bring forward important materials regardless of when they were written, the reader should review the manuscript in light of its preparation date. Manuscripts submitted to this series are provided in a "camera ready" state by the author. Production costs are minimized to the extent possible.

Distribution of the Manuscript Series is limited to institutions and libraries. Manuscript authors are provided an allocation of copies for distribution to individuals. Anyone wishing to obtain copies of a manuscript is advised to write to the author at the address indicated on the cover sheet. Institutions wishing to be placed on the Manuscript Series mailing list may write to the following address:

Publications
Archaeological Survey of Alberta
8820 - 112 Street
Edmonton, Alberta
T6G 2P8
Phone 403-431-2300

Volumes of this series are distributed free of charge.

A SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY OF HISTORICAL ARTIFACTS: c. 1760-1920

By

Mary Margaret Smith
and
Heinz Pyszczyk

Archaeological Survey of Alberta

1988

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

We wish to thank a number of people for their cooperation and assistance during the preparation of this bibliography. Jo Toon, Head Librarian, Provincial Museum and Archives, and Monika McNabb, Librarian, Historical Resources Division, assisted with various library searches of reference material. Carol Rushworth and Angelica Beissel, Archaeological Survey of Alberta, provided technical assistance and spent long hours searching for relevant references. Michael Forsman is thanked for the references he contributed to the bibliography. Martina Purdon provided valuable suggestions regarding the organization of the manuscript and typed and edited the final version of the bibliography. Thanks to also Wendy Johnson for her drafting assistance and Karie Hardie for preparing the cover photograph.

The authors alone are responsible for any errors or omissions contained in this work.

Heinz Pyszczyk
Historic Sites Development Archaeologist
and
Mary Margaret Smith

Cover photograph: Nineteenth century flintlock lockplate, Lac La Biche, Alberta, Canada, courtesy of Edward McCullough and Michael Maccagno (1985)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

Acknowledgements vii
Introduction 1
Annotation Key 9
Agriculture - Barbed Wire 11
Agriculture - Farm Apparatus/Tools 13
Agriculture - General 15
Agriculture - Wagonry Hardware 17
Architecture - Building Materials 19
Architecture - General 21
Architecture - Nails 23
Architecture - Window Glass 31
Arms and Ammunition 33
Beads 51
Bibliographies 57
Buttons 61
Clothing - Fabric/Textiles 65
Clothing - Footwear 73
Clothing - General 75
Furniture 79
General - Catalogues 81
General - History of the Fur Trade 89
Hardware - Blacksmithing 91
Hardware - Carpentry 99
Hardware - General 101
Hardware - Locks and Keys 105
Hardware - Tools 109
History of Technology 113
History of Technology - Iron 123
History of Technology - Other Metals 127
Hunting and Trapping 131
Kitchen and Tableware - Ceramics 133
Kitchen and Tableware - Copper/Brass/Bronze 171
Kitchen and Tableware - Cutlery/Utensils 173

TABLE OF CONTENTS (continued)

Page

Kitchen and Tableware - Glassware 181
Kitchen and Tableware - Gold 225
Kitchen and Tableware - Metal Containers and Canning 227
Kitchen and Tableware - Other 233
Kitchen and Tableware - Pewter 239
Kitchen and Tableware - Silver 243
Lighting and Heating 253
Machine Tools 261
Miscellaneous 263
Miscellaneous - Plastics 271
Personal - Bells 273
Personal - Clock and Watch Parts 275
Personal - Coins and Tokens 277
Personal - Combs and Brushes 279
Personal - Cosmetics 281
Personal - Ink Bottles and Writing Materials 283
Personal - Jewelery 285
Personal - Mirrors 287
Personal - Shaving Apparatus 289
Pharmaceutical/Medical Supplies 291
Sewing - Tools 297
Tobacco and Smoking Equipment 301
Toys and Musical Instruments 311
Trade Goods 315
Trademarks and Patents 319
References Cited 325

INTRODUCTION

Whenever archaeologists analyse artifacts recovered from historic sites in western Canada, two fundamental elements are most beneficial in that research: (1) a means to find basic information about historical artifacts - namely, a comprehensive bibliography covering the diversity of eighteenth and nineteenth century historical artifacts; and (2) a descriptive summary of historical artifact types found most often in western Canada. To be of maximum value, both sources of information should be published, not hidden in research laboratories.

The reason historical archaeologists have neglected these basic research needs (apart from the substantial costs involved) is the shift in focus during the last decade to the more philosophical aspects of the discipline. However, there is a growing realization that sound interpretation of past lifeways depends entirely on the basic information that can be derived from the material remains found at archaeological sites. One important step towards more successfully gathering this information is to find out where it is published - and that is not always easy. The reader need only glance briefly through the list of references in this work to realize that the world of material culture research "is a real jungle." We feel, therefore, that a relatively comprehensive bibliography of works on material goods found at western Canadian historic sites is important for more thorough research of historical artifacts in the future.

Our purpose here is to compile a bibliography of published and unpublished works dealing with historical artifacts commonly found in western Canada between c. 1760 and 1920. The most difficult part of such an endeavour is to establish parameters for the project, in particular, to include a wide enough range of artifacts to be of interest to researchers, yet not so broad that the task could not be completed in one's lifetime. The world of historical artifacts is immense, and the literature describing even the most basic things about each artifact is staggering. It is no wonder that in some federal organizations (e.g., Environment Canada, Parks), individuals specialize in only one group of artifacts. But for the rest of us, published materials must often suffice to enable us to analyse many of the artifacts we find.

TYPES OF REFERENCES

The reader will notice immediately that archaeological reports are rare in this bibliography. This is not a bibliography of historical archaeological research that has been conducted in western Canada over the last 20 years. We have deliberately selected "source references" detailing historical artifacts. In other words, the bibliography contains only works that include information on certain types of artifacts. (More will be said later on the types of information contained in these sources.) Most historical archaeologists use these basic sources in their descriptions of the artifacts recovered from the sites. Reports were included in the bibliography when the information they contained about a particular artifact was unique, the report description contributed more to our understanding of the artifact, or the illustrations and photographs were of sufficient quality to be of use in the identification of an object. The search for publications stopped at 1986, although a few more recent works have been included.

PHYSICAL PARAMETERS FOR SELECTION

We have included works that contain information about artifacts found primarily in central and western Canada. It was very difficult to decide what publications on artifacts from other geographical areas to include as well. Few material goods were manufactured locally during the historical period in western Canada; most came from other parts of Canada, North America and the world. We have included references describing goods manufactured by many European and North American companies, but we concede that works on material goods less likely to be found in western Canada were often not as thoroughly referenced. For example, how many publications on Austrian porcelains should be included in this bibliography? No doubt, at one time period or another, Austrian porcelains occurred in western Canada, but, in all likelihood, they were not that common. Thus, the references on Austrian porcelains and other similar, esoteric items are scanty.

The bibliography should be useful to researchers working in other parts of Canada and the United States because it contains many references to artifacts manufactured in other parts of the world. However, this list of works is not as comprehensive as that for the geographical area we specifically selected (i.e., western Canada). As well, because of our unfamiliarity with the artifacts recovered from archaeological sites from other regions of Canada and the United States, we feel less qualified to compile a thorough bibliography for these areas. We do hope, however, that similar bibliographies will appear for these regions.

The bibliography also has a limited temporal range. It contains sources that deal with any historical artifacts manufactured between the mid-seventeenth century and the beginning of the second decade of the twentieth century. This is presently the most popular temporal span studied by historical archaeologists and historic sites curatorial researchers in western Canada. It covers the fur trade period, as well as the homesteading and early industrial era of western Canada. It also encompasses a considerable diversity of ethnic groups who worked in the fur trade, homesteaded and brought with them or imported a variety of material goods.

Although we have not restricted this bibliography to particular types of artifacts found at historic sites in western Canada, we confess that, by the time we reach material goods manufactured after 1900, our list of references is somewhat deficient. With the age of mass-production came the age of immense material culture diversity. Even so, there are some references in the bibliography for objects which are peculiar, if not unique. Objects such as crystal chandeliers or weathervanes will not likely be found in an archaeological context, but they are still useful to historians researching the material culture of a particular period or area. The reader also will note that references to many perishable items are missing, primarily because this bibliography was initially intended for archaeological use only. The exceptions are fabrics and footwear which sometimes survive in an archaeological context.

TYPES OF ARTIFACT INFORMATION - ANNOTATION

Initially, it was our intention to annotate every publication that was included in this bibliography. We soon realized that this task would take years to complete. It would also lead to a certain amount of subjective "judgement" about the quality of works. A ranking system (e.g., good to bad) of every reference would be equally biased and could lead to the avoidance of publications by other researchers or to the elimination of some references from the bibliography; that was not our intention. Therefore, if a particular publication does not appear in this bibliography, one can conclude that it was missed in our search, rather than omitted because we felt it was inadequate.

Our selection of publications for this bibliography was based on a few types of information essential for archaeological research and interpretation. Nearly all the works cited in this bibliography contain one or more of four major "baseline" information types relating to any artifacts being analysed by historical archaeologists. References in the bibliography have been coded [1,2,3,4] using the following criteria for each code:

[1] information regarding the identification of an artifact or particular attributes, either by description, keys, illustrations or photographs;

[2] information on dating the artifact, in particular, the range of dates of manufacture, the relative chronologies of a series of types or forms of an artifact, or the methods of dating artifacts and attributes;

[3] information that describes the history of the object, the industry, or the manufacturing technique or technology;

[4] any documented information regarding the artifact in its historical cultural context (e.g., function[s], value, etc.).

The above coding criteria are described in detail immediately following the introduction.

It should be added that the coding categories are not always mutually exclusive; that is, a work dealing with the dating of an artifact will often contain some information on the identification or history of the object as well. However, in cases where works are given only one of the above codes, the particular subject coded was the most predominant or the only one the publication contained.

Although ideally we wanted to review and code every publication in the bibliography, in fact the majority of the references are not coded. About 30 percent of the 3,000 entries are coded. We wish to emphasize again that each source included in this bibliography contains information about at least one of the above subjects. Furthermore, as was expected, we found that the percentage of books that received all four codes was the lowest (Figure 1). For those researchers wishing to acquire a few key books on artifacts, those works that received either three or four number codes are, in most cases, the most thorough. Such books could be considered major sources, even though we did not assess the quality of all four criteria.

THE SELECTION PROCESS

Initially, we began to compile this bibliography for in-house research of artifacts recovered from the various historical archaeological projects undertaken by the Archaeological Survey of Alberta. Thus, the selection process for relevant works was sort of a hit-and-miss affair; that is, a few key works were selected for artifacts which happened to appear in the particular site assemblage that was being analysed. As we became more serious in compiling the bibliography, our approach became more thorough. We examined the references cited in works used by other researchers and, by this process, often managed to find the original articles or key references on the subject.

Once we decided that this bibliography might be useful to other researchers, our methods of searching for references became even more systematic and structured. Lists of key words or subjects were compiled for artifacts, and the relevant publications were looked up in the University of Alberta library reference catalogues. We also searched the Provincial Museum of Alberta library references and conducted a major search using the North America-wide "Atlas" computer system. This system gave us printouts of all publications that dealt with a list of key words and subjects we thought would cover most

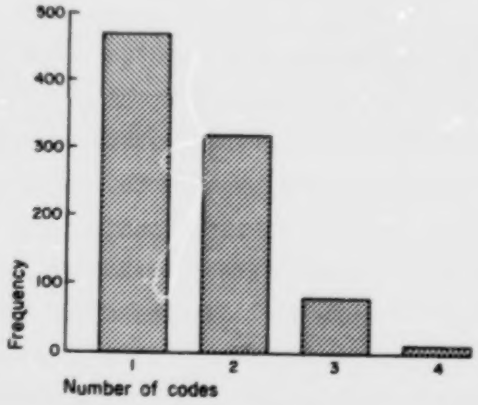

Figure 1. The number of times annotation codes appear, either separately or in combinations.

material goods used in western Canada. The University of Alberta "Dialogue" library computer system also provided lists of references based on key words, giving thorough coverage of possibly relevant available references.

As we compiled publications, we noted how often various works reappeared in other publications' reference lists and how often new references were being added. Although we realize that not all relevant references for particular objects have been found, the increased frequency with which references were repeated near the end of the search, as well as the decreased frequency with which new sources were added to the bibliography, suggested to us that we had identified a very high percentage of relevant publications. As a simple test to examine the thoroughness of the bibliography, we selected three historical archaeological publications (Hamilton 1987; Klimko 1983; McLeod 1983) to see what percentage of references in those bibliographies were duplicated in our bibliography. We found that 93, 90 and 86 percent, respectively, of the artifact publications in those reports were present in our bibliography. While this is not conclusive evidence of a thorough list of references, we would venture to suggest that we likely have identified between 85 and 95 percent of all relevant sources currently in use by historical archaeologists in western Canada.

CLASSIFICATION AND ORGANIZATION

All references in this bibliography were first grouped according to a series of major categories and sub-categories and then listed in alphabetical order within those groups. We used a classification system that was primarily functional or activity-related to devise major categories. However, often the primary functional artifact groups, such as "Kitchen and Tableware," are further divided into sub-groups, either according to more specific functions (e.g., Kitchen and Tableware - Cutlery) or to material type (e.g., Kitchen and Tableware - Gold, Silver). The classification scheme used to organize the bibliography is similar to many functional classification schemes used in historical archaeology. However, the sub-categories are not always consistent as to either function or material type; often they contain both. Also, some unique categories were devised to accommodate a few of the references. These include the "Bibliographies" section, which contains references to other bibliographies of particular artifact groups, the "Trademarks and Patents" section, and "History of Technology," which deals with particular manufacturing methods. Publications in the bibliography are also cross-referenced. For example, if a book contains information about gold and silver tableware, it will be found under both subcategories.

To conclude, we hope that this bibliography of historical references will be an aid to other researchers in western Canada. While a work of this sort can never be completed, we certainly intend to continue to code the other references and to add to the list of works already published. Perhaps there are references we missed which others would like to see included at some future date. We would like to hear from you if you have what you think are essential references on particular artifacts found in western Canada that are not included in this bibliography.

ANNOTATION KEY

[1] Identification:
- attribute description of artifact
- artifact key, glossary, etc.
- artifact/attribute illustration - photograph

[2] Dating:
- date ranges of manufacture and production
- relative chronology of artifacts - by form, material, etc.
- methods of dating

[3] History:
- history of the object, the industry
- manufacturing techniques - technology

[4] Historical Behavioral Context:
- utilitarian use and function of artifact
- range of activities object was used
- social/ideational significance (e.g., value)

AGRICULTURE - BARBED WIRE

Clifton, Robert T.
1970 *Barbs, Prongs, Points, Prickers, and Stickers: A Complete and Illustrated Catalogue of Antique Barbed Wire*. University of Oklahoma Press, Norman.
[1,2]

Glover, Jack
1972 *The "Bobbed" Wire I, II and III Bible*. Cow Puddle Press, Sunset, Texas.
[1,2]

Grant, Vicki Lynn
1966 *Barbed Wire Identification Handbook*. V.L. Grant, Dallas.
[1]

James, Jesse S.
1966 *Early United States Barbed Wire Patents*. J. James, Mayword, California.
[1,2]

Little, Joe Dean
1971 *Antique Barbed Wire Manual*. Rabbit Ear Publishing, Texline, Texas.

Maurer, Albert
1970 *Barb Wire: Collectors Identification Guide*. s.n., Phoenix.
[1]

McCallum, Henry D., and Frances T. McCallum
1965 *The Wire that Fenced the West*. University of Oklahoma Press, Norman.
[1,2,3,4]

Morral, F.R.
1945 A Chronology of Wire and Wire Products. *Wire and Wire Products* 20:862-866, 885-887.
[2,3]

Rabbit Ear Publishing Co.
1970 *Who's Who in Barbed Wire*. Rabbit Ear Publishing, Texline, Texas.

Key: [1] Identification, [2] Dating, [3] History,
[4] Historical Behavioral Context

Smith, J. Bucknall
1891 A Treatise Upon Wire, its Manufacture and Uses, Embracing Comprehensive Descriptions of the Constructions and Applications of Wire Rope. John Wiley and Sons, New York.
[3,4]

Thurgood, R.J.
1972 The Complete Encyclopedia of Barbed Wire. Collector Books, Paducah, Kentucky.
[1]

Turner, Thomas Edward
1969 Barbed Wire: Handbook and Pricing Guide. Educator Books, San Angelo, Texas.

AGRICULTURE - FARM APPARATUS/TOOLS

Arnold, James
1977 Farm Wagons and Carts. David and Charles, Newton Abbot, England.

Bailey, Robert C.
1973 Farm Tools and Implements Before 1850. Hillcrest Books, Spring City, Tennessee.
[1,2]

Blandford, Percy W.
1976 Old Farm Tools and Machinery: An Illustrated History. Gale Research Co., Fort Lauderdale, Florida.
[1,3]

Cousins, Peter H.
1973 Hog Plow and Sith: Cultural Aspects of Early Agricultural Technology. Greenfield Village and Henry Ford Museum, Dearborn, Michigan.
[3,4]

Gray, R.B.
1974 The Agricultural Tractor: 1855-1950. Revised edition. American Society of Agricultural Engineers, St. Joseph, Missouri.

Loudon, John Claudius
1871 An Encyclopaedia of Agriculture: Comprising the Theory of Practice of the Valuation, Transfer, Laying Out, Improvement, and Management of Landed Property; and the Cultivation and Economy of the Animal and Vegetable Productions of Agriculture including All the Latest Improvements. 7th edition. Longman, Rees, Orme, Brown, and Green, London.

MacEwan, John Walter Grant
1971 Power for Prairie Plows. Prairie Books, Saskatoon.

Palmer, Juliette
1978 Barley Sow, Barley Grow. Macmillan, London.

Partridge, Michael
1973 Farm Tools through the Ages. New York Graphic Society, New York.
[1,2,3]

Key: [1] Identification, [2] Dating, [3] History,
[4] Historical Behavioral Context

Thomas, John Jacob
1879 Farm Implements and Farm Machines and the Principles of their Construction and Use with Explanations of the Laws of Motion and Force as Applied on the Farm. Orange Judd, New York.
[3,4]

Wendel, C.H.
1979 Encyclopedia of American Farm Tractors. Crestline Publishing, Sarasota, Florida.

Wright, Philip Arthur
1974 Old Farm Implements. David and Charles, North Pomfret, Vermont.

AGRICULTURE - GENERAL

The Crossing Press
1977 Farmer's and Housekeeper's Cyclopaedia. Reprinted. The Crossing Press, Trumansburg, New York. Originally published 1888, F.M. Lupton, New York.
[1,2]

Holstrom, J.G.
1973 Scientific Horse, Mule and Ox Shoeing. Reprinted. Shorey Bookstore, Seattle. Originally published 1902, Frederick J. Drake, Chicago.

Orange Judd Company
1905 Homemade Contrivances for Farm and Garden, Dairy and Workshop. Orange Judd, Chicago.
[1,2]

Rosenberg, S.H.
1976 Rural America a Century Ago. American Society of Agricultural Engineers, Michigan.

Spector, David, Robert E. Ankli, and Michael B. Husband
1983 Agriculture on the Prairies, 1870-1940. History and Archaeology 65. National Historic Parks and Sites Branch, Parks Canada, Ottawa.
[3,4]

**Key: [1] Identification, [2] Dating, [3] History,
[4] Historical Behavioral Context**

AGRICULTURE - WAGONRY HARDWARE

Fitz-Gerald, William N.
1983 The Harness Makers' Illustrated Manual. North River Press, Croton-on-Hudson, New York.
[1]

Hasluck, Paul N. (editor)
1962 Saddlery and Harness-making. J.A. Allen, London.

Hill, James R. and Co.
1910-1915 Harness Maker and Dealers' Supply Catalogue. James R. Hill and Co., Concord, New Hampshire.
[1,2]

Jenkins, Gerant J.
1961 The English Farm Wagon. Oakwood Press for University of Reading, Reading, Berkshire, England.

Mitchell, Edwin Valentine
1937 The Horse and Buggy Age in New England. Coward-McCann, New York.

Moline Iron Works
n.d. Saddlery Hardware, No. 20. Moline Iron Works, Moline, Illinois.

Spivey, Towana (editor)
1979 A Historical Guide to Wagon Hardware and Blacksmith Supplies. Contributions of the Museum of the Great Plains No. 9. Museum of the Great Plains, Lawton, Oklahoma.
[1,2]

Straus, Ralph
1912 Carriages and Coaches: Their History and Evolution. J.B. Lippincott, New York.

Thrupp, G.A.
1877 The History of Coaches. Kerby and Endean, London.
[3]

Key: [1] Identification, [2] Dating, [3] History,
[4] Historical Behavioral Context

ARCHITECTURE - BUILDING MATERIALS

(includes masonry, plaster, cement, lime, tiles)

The Architectural Record Co.
1906 *"Sweets": Indexed Catalogue of Building Construction*. The Architectural Record Co., New York.
[1,2]

Barnard, Julian
1972 *Victorian Ceramic Tiles*. Studio Vista, London.

Bruhn, Thomas P.
1979 *American Decorative Tiles, 1870-1930*. The William Benton Museum of Art, Storrs, Connecticut.
[1,2]

Davis, Charles Thomas
1895 *A Practical Treatise on the Manufacture of Brick, Tiles, and Terra-Cotta*. H.C. Baird and Co., Philadelphia.
[1]

Dobson, Edward
1971 *A Rudimentary Treatise on the Manufacture of Bricks and Tiles*. Facsimile edition edited by F. Celoria. George Street Press, London. Originally published 1893.
[3]

Dobson, Edward, and Adam Hammond
1890 *The Practical Brick and Tile Book*. C. Lockwood and Son, London.

Dunton, John
1972 *Building Hardware Excavated at the Fortress of Louisbourg*. National Historic Sites Service Manuscript Report No. 97. National and Historic Parks Branch, Parks Canada, Ottawa.

Eckel, E.C.
1905 *Cement, Limes and Plasters*. s.n., London.
[1]

Gurke, Karl
1987 *Bricks and Brickmaking: A Handbook for Historical Archaeology*. University of Idaho Press, Moscow.
[1,3]

Key: [1] Identification, [2] Dating, [3] History,
[4] Historical Behavioral Context

Hall, Charles Ellery
1905 The Story of Brick. Building Trades and Employer's Association Bulletin July.

Harris, Donald A.
1971 Building Hardware from Sainte-Scholastique, Quebec. National Historic Sites Service Manuscript Report No. 103. National and Historic Parks Branch, Parks Canada, Ottawa.

Jones, J. Claude
1906 Efflorescence of Brick. University of Illinois Bulletin IV(4).

1907 Effects of Repeated Freezing and Thawing on Brick Burned to Different Degrees of Hardness. University of Illinois Bulletin IV(23).

Jonge, Caroline Henriette de
1971 Dutch Tiles. Translated by P.S. Falla. Pall Mall Press, London.
[1]

Lazarus, William C.
1965 A Study of Dated Bricks in the Vicinity of Pensacola, Florida. The Florida Anthropologist 18(3[2]):69-84.
[2]

Ray, Anthony
1973 English Delftware Tiles. Faber and Faber, London.
[1]

Richardson, Clifford
1897 Lime Hydraulic Cement, Mortar and Concrete. The Brickbuilder 5(5).

Ritchie, Tom
1976 The Canadian Brick Industry, 1885-1915. National Research Council, Ottawa.
[2,3]

Totten, Col. Joseph G.
1838 Essays on Hydraulic and Common Mortars and on Lime-burning. Franklin Institute, Philadelphia.

ARCHITECTURE - GENERAL

Arnold, John P.
1947 How Old is an "Old" House? *American Home* 37(6):94-98.
[2]

Association for Preservation Technology
1970 Early Roofing Materials. *Association for Preservation Technology, Bulletin* 2(1-2):18-88.

Fiske, J.W.
1971 *1893 - Illustrated Catalog of Weathervanes*. Pyne Press, Princeton.
[1]

Gerald Kornblau Antiques
1964 *Illustrated Catalog and Price List of Copper Weathervanes and Finials Manufactured by J.W. Fiske*. Facsimile edition. Gerald Kornblau Antiques, New York. Originally published 1875.
[1]

Isham, Norman Morrison
1967 *A Glossary of Colonial Architectural Terms*. Reprinted. DaCapo Press, New York. Originally published 1939.

Kidder, Frank S.
1908 *The Architect's and Builder's Pocket-book*. John Wiley and Sons, New York.

Lee Valley Tools
1984 *The Victorian Design Book: A Complete Guide to Victorian House Trim*. Lee Valley Tools, Ottawa.

Mercer, Henry C.
1923 *The Dating of Old Houses*. Bucks County Historical Society, Doylestown, Pennsylvania.
[1,2,3]

Metals Limited
1928 *Plumbing and Heating Supplies, Catalogue "R"*. Metals Limited, Edmonton.

Neve, Richard
1726 *The City and Country Purchaser, and Builder's Dictionary: Or the Compleat Builders Guide*. 2nd edition. Brown, Sprint, Conyers and Rivington, London.

Key: [1] Identification, [2] Dating, [3] History,
[4] Historical Behavioral Context

Peterson, Charles E.
1968 Iron in Early American Roofs. The Smithsonian Journal of History 3(3):41-76.

Stewart, John
1979 Non-destructive Examination of Lead Weights. National Historic Parks and Sites Branch Research Bulletin No. 106. Parks Canada, Ottawa.

Streeter, Donald A.
1954 Early Wrought Iron Hardware: Spring Latches. The Magazine Antiques 66(2):125-127.
[1,2]

1971 Early Wrought Iron Hardware: Norfolk Latches. Association for Preservation Technology Bulletin 3(4):12-30.
[1,2]

1973 Early American Wrought Iron Hardware: H and HL Hinges, together with Mention of Dovetails and Cast Iron Butt Hinges. Association for Preservation Technology Bulletin 5(1):22-49.
[1,2]

1974 Early American Wrought Iron Hardware Cross Garnet, Side, and Dovetails Hinges. Association for Preservation Technology Bulletin 6(2):6-23.
[1,2]

1975 Early American Wrought Iron Hardware: Slide Bolts. Association for Preservation Technology Bulletin 7(4):104-122.
[1,2]

Williams, Henry Lionel, and Ottalie K. Williams
1967 Old American Houses 1700-1850: How to Restore, Remodel, and Reproduce Them. Bonanza Books, New York.

Wilson, Kenneth M.
1960 Nailer's Anvils at Old Sturbridge Village. Early American Industries Association Chronicle 13(2):17-19, 25, 27-29.
[1,3]

Wright, Henry
1959 Building. Encyclopedia Americana 4:701-715.

ARCHITECTURE - NAILS

Aitken, W.C.
1878 Nails. In *British Manufacturing Industries*, 2nd edition, edited by B.P. Berron, pp. 30-46. s.n., London.

American Architect and Building News
1876 Nails. *American Architect and Building News* 1:296.

Arnold, John P.
1947 How Old is An Old House? *American Home* 37(6):94-101.
[1,2]

Baackes, Michael
1896 The History of the American Wire Nail Industry. *The Iron Age* 57:105-106.
[3]

Ball, Ephraim
1886 The Hand-made Nail Trade. In *The Resources, Products and Industrial History of Birmingham and the Midland Hardware District*, edited by Samuel Timmins. Robert Hardwicke, London.

Blackall, C.H.
1888 Builders' Hardware - III. Nails. *American Architect and Building News* 24(660):72-74.

Brooklyn Wire Nail Company
1885 *Illustrated Catalogue*. Brooklyn Wire Nail Company, Brooklyn.
[1]

Business Week
1953 Nailing Down their Market: Aluminum Nails. *Business Week* February 21:44.

Canadian Engineer
1901 Something about Wire Nails. *The Canadian Engineer* 8(20):474-475.

Chapin, J.R.
1860 Among the Nail-makers, *Harper's New Monthly Magazine* 21(122):145-164.
[3]

Key: [1] Identification, [2] Dating, [3] History,
[4] Historical Behavioral Context

Cooke, Lawrence S.
1961 Nail Rod and Some of its By-products. Early American Industries Association Chronicle 14(1):6-7.

Davidson, Ruth Bradbury
1949 The ABC's of Nails and Screws. The Magazine Antiques 55(3):188-89.

De Valinger, Leon, Jr.
1960 Nail-making Devices at the Delaware State Museum. Early American Industries Association Chronicle 13(2):17.
[3]

Didsbury, J.
1959 The French Method of Nail-making. Early American Industries Association Chronicle 13(2):17.
[3]

Dove, A.
1971 Manufacture of Nails: The Diagnostic Features. Manuscript in possession of the author.
[1,3]

Early American Industries Association
1961 Nail-headers. Early American Industries Association Chronicle 14(3):36.
[3]

Edgerton, Charles E.
1897 The Wire-nail Association of 1895-96. Political Science Quarterly 12(2):246-272.
[3]

Encyclopedia Americana
1959a Nails. Encyclopedia Americana 19:682-684.

1959b Steel Wire and Nail Making. Encyclopedia Americana 25:605-607.
[3]

1966 Nail. Encyclopedia Americana 19:682-683.

Encyclopedia Britannica
1911 Nail. Encyclopedia Britannica 19:153-154.

1960 Nail Manufacture. Encyclopedia Britannica 16:62.
[3]

1973 Nail. Encyclopedia Britannica 15:1151-1152.

Fasteners
1971 The Heritage of Mechanical Fasteners, Part Three. Fasteners 26(1):4-7.
[1,2,3]

Fontana, Bernard L.
1965 The Tale of a Nail: On the Ethnological Interpretation of Historic Artifacts. Florida Anthropologist 18(3) Pt.2:85-102.
[1,2]

Frear, J.B.
1920 Nails and Nailing. Manual Training 21:199-203.

Fremont, Ch.
1912 Le Clou. Societe pour l'Encouragement de l'Industrie Nationale, Bulletin 111:193-221, 365-397, 522-548, 672-700, 808-828.

Frurip, David J., Russell Malewicki, and Donald P. Heldman
1983 Colonial Nails from Michilimackinac: Differentiation by Chemical and Statistical Analysis. Mackinac Island State Park Commission, Mackinac Island, Michigan.
[1]

Gilmore, K.
1976 On the Trail of the Nail. The Occasional 3(3). Nova Scotia Museums, Halifax.

Government Printing Office
1886 Adhesion of Nails, Spikes, and Screws in Various Woods, Experiments on the Resistence of Cut-nails, Wire Nails (Steel), Spikes, Wood-screws, Lag Crews. In Report of the Tests of Metals and Other Materials for the Industrial Purposes made with U.S. Testing Machine at Waterton Arsenal, Massachusetts, 1884, pp. 448-471. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C.

Graves, W.D.
1909 Driving of a Nail. Scientific American 100:428.

Greeley, Horace
1872 The Great Industries of the United States. J.B. Burr and Hyde, Chicago.
[2,4]

Grimshaw, Robert
1909 Wire Nail Fallacies: Limits for Users and Manufacturers. Scientific American Supplement 67:179.

Gunton
1900 Nail Prices and Profits. Gunton 18:177-179.

Harris, M.
1919 Nails Made from Tin Scraps. *American Machinist* 51:665. [1]

Heite, E.F.
1969 A Question of Nail Sizes. *Archaeological Society of Virginia Quarterly Bulletin* 24(1):79.

Hibbs, Charles H.
1973 Holding it All Together: The Development of Nail Utilization in the HBS Columbia Region. Mimeographed leaflet, Archaeology Laboratory, Fort Vancouver National Historic Site, Vancouver, Washington. [4]

Hodges, John
1966 Nails, 1869 Style. *Saskatchewan Archaeology Newsletter* 13:12-13.

Hunt's Merchant Magazine
1860 The Manufacture of Nails. *Hunt's Merchant Magazine* 42:751. [3]

1861 To Coat Iron Nails with Tin. *Hunt's Merchant Magazine* 44(1):124-125.

Iron Age
1915 New Machine for Making Wire Nails. *Iron Age* 95:792-793. [3]

1917 Sleeper and Hartley Wire Nail Machines. *Iron Age* 97:1379. [3]

1920 Ryerson-Glader Wire Nail Machine. *Iron Age* 105:884. [3]

Iron Trade Review
1922 Machine Produces Wire Nails Rapidly. *Iron Trade Review* 70:975.

Jensen, Norman Christian
1983 *Railroad Date Nails: Collecting for Fun*. Norell Press, Alpine, Texas.

Joyce, James M.
1985 *Railroad Spikes: A Collector's Guide*. Sutter House, Lititz, Pennsylvania.

Lamirault, H. (editor)
n.d. Clou. *La Grande Encyclopédie*. 11:713-716.

Larrabee, Edward McM.
1968 Machine Made Nails from a War of 1812 Site at Sackets Harbor, New York. The Conference on Historic Site Archaeology Papers 1967 2(1):72-84. University of South Carolina, Columbia.
[1]

Larousse, Pierre
1865 Clou (Nail). Grand Dictionnaire Universel 4:474-475.

Lenik, Edward J.
1977 A Study of Cast Iron Nails. Historical Archaeology 11:45-47.
[3]

Lewis, Joseph W.
1973 Date Nails, Brought up to Date. P and G Press, Nacogdoches, Texas.
[1,2]

Literary Digest
1914 Box-nailing: Driving and Clinching Nails in Twin or Three-ply Boards. Literary Digest 48:431.
[1]

Loveday, Amos J., Jr.
1980 The Cut Nail Industry 1776-1890: Technology, Cost Accounting of the Upper Ohio Valley. Ohio State University, Columbus.
[3]

Loveday, Amos J., Jr., Gary L. Browne, Eugene S. Ferguson, Carolyn C. Cooper, and Roger H. Grant
1983 The Rise and Decline of the American Cut Nail Industry: A Study of the Interrelationships of Technology, Business Organization, and Management Techniques. Greenwood Press, Westport, Connecticut.
[3,4]

Michael, Ronald L.
1974 Cut Nail Manufacture: Southwestern Pennsylvania. Association for Preservation Technology Bulletin 6(1):99-108.
[2,3,4]

Moseley, A.F.
1968 The Nailmakers. Journal of West Midland Regional Studies 2:31-36.

Nelson, Lee H.
1961 Eighteenth Century Framing Devices with Special Emphasis on Early Cut Nails. Mimeographed leaflet, Historic Structures Training Conference, July 28. National Park Service, Eastern Office of Design and Construction, Philadelphia.
[1]

1968 *Nail Chronology as an Aid to Dating Old Buildings*. *History News* 24(11), Technical Leaflet 48.
[1,2,3]

Perley, Sidney
1901 The Manufacture of Nails in Essex County, Massachusetts. *Essex Antiquarian* 2(5).
[1,3]

Preservation News
1967 1819 Company Produces Cut Nails. *Preservation News* July:6.
[1,2]

Priess, Peter
1970 Penny Wise, Penny Foolish: The Description of Nail Sizes. *The Society for Historical Archaeology Newsletter* 3(3):8-9.
[1]

1973 Wire Nails in North America. *Association for the Preservation of Technology Bulletin* 5(4):87-92.
[3]

Priess, Peter J., and P. Michael Shaughnessy
1972 *An Inventory of Canadian, British and American Nail Patents to 1900*. *National Parks and Sites Branch Manuscript Report Series* 93. Parks Canada, Ottawa.
[1,2]

Republic Steel Corporation
n.d. *Republic Nails and Other Wire Products*. Republic Steel Corporation, Chicago.
[1]

Scientific American
1900a The Belgian Nail Industry. *Scientific American Supplement* 49:20439.
[3]

1900b Objection to Wire Nails. *Scientific American* 82(12):188.

1903 Steel Wire and Nail Making. *Scientific American* 89(24):436-438.
[3]

Scientific American
1924 Story of Steel Rolling Wire Rods, Drawing Wire and Making Nails. Scientific American 131:252-253.
[3]

1960 Novel Nail-forming Machine. Scientific American 83:20.

Smith, H.R. Bradley
1966 Chronological Development of Nails. Supplement to Blacksmiths' and Farriers' Tools at Shelburne Museum (#189).
[1,2,3]

Swank's Iron in All Ages
1885 The Manufacture of Nails. Magazine of American History 14(July-December):100.
[3]

Wiswell, Glenn, and John Evans
1976 Date Nails Complete. Wiswell, Cedar Grove, New Jersey.
[1,2]

ARCHITECTURE - WINDOW GLASS

Brightman, Anna
1968 *Window Treatments for Historic Houses, 1700-1850. Preservation Leaflet Series 14.* National Trust for Historic Preservation, Washington, D.C.

Chance, Henry
1883 Crown and Sheet Glass. In *The Principles of Glass-making*, edited by Harry J. Powell, *pp. 101-139.* George Bell and Sons, London.
[1]

Davies, Isabel
1973 Window Glass in Eighteenth-century Williamsburg. In *Five Artifact Studies*, pp. 78-79. Colonial Williamsburg *Occasional Papers* in Archaeology 1, Williamsburg, Virginia.

Glass House Clerk
1974 *The Plate Glass Book*. 4th edition. Glass House Clerk, London.

Grange, Roger T. Jr.
1975 An Extension of the Formula Dating Method in Clay Pipes, Wine Bottles, and Window Glass. *The Conference on Historic Site Archaeology Papers* 10. University of South Carolina, Columbia.
[2]

Kukla, Jon
1978 Rebels and Governors: Reflections on a Stained-glass Window. *Virgina Cavalcade* 27(3):124-127.

McGrath, R.
1937 *Glass in Architecture*. Architectural Press, London.
[4]

Myers, John H.
1981 *The Repair of Historic Wooden Windows*. United States Department of the Interior, Technical Preservation Services Division, Preservation Assistance Division, Washington, D.C.

Pacey, Antony
1981 A History of Window Glass Manufacture in Canada. *Association for Preservation Technology Bulletin* 13(3):33-47.
[3,4]

Key: [1] Identification, [2] Dating, [3] History,
[4] Historical Behavioral Context

Roenke, Karl G.

1978 Flat Glass: Its Use as a Dating Tool for Nineteenth Century Archaeological Sites in the Pacific Northwest and Elsewhere. Northwest Anthropology Research Notes Memoir 4, Moscow, Idaho.
[1,2]

Ulman, Elaine B.

1979 The Eyes of the House. Early American Life 10(4):42-45.

Watt, Robert D.

1978 Art Glass Window Design in Vancouver: The Role of the Pattern Book. Material History Bulletin (6):74-114.

ARMS AND AMMUNITION

Abercrombie and Fitch Co.
1913 *Catalog of Guns and Sporting Goods*. Abercrombie and Fitch, New York.
[1]

Ailleret, Charles
1948 *Histoire de l'Armement*. Presses Universitaires de France, Paris.

Akehurst, Richard
1972 *The World of Guns*. Hamlyn, New York.

Alberta Arms and Cartridge Collectors Association
1962 *Alberta Arms and Cartridge Collectors Association Quarterly Publication*. Alberta Arms and Cartridge Collectors Association, Calgary.

Archer, H.G.
1906 The Oldest Industry in England. *The Wide World Magazine* March:527-533.

Bailey, De Witt, and Douglas A. Nie
1978 *English Gunmakers: The Birmingham and Provincial Gun Trade in the 18th and 19th Century*. Arco Publishing, New York.
[1,3]

Baird, Donald
1965 Some Eighteenth Century Gun Barrels from Osage Village Sites. *Great Plains Journal* 4(2):49-62.

Bannerman, Francis
1960 *Catalogue of Military Goods for Sale by Francis Bannerman*. Reprinted. Francis Bannerman Sons, Blue Point, Long Island, New York. Originally published 1903.

Barnes, Alfred S.
1937 L'industrie de la Pierre-a-fusil par la Methode Anglaise et son Rapport avec le Coup de Burin Tardinoisien. *Bulletin de la Société Préhistorique Française* 14:328-335.

Barnes, Frank C.
1973 *Cartridges of the World*. 4th revised edition. DBI Books, Northfield, Illinois.
[1,2,3]

Key: [1] Identification, [2] Dating, [3] History,
[4] Historical Behavioral Context

Barr, Harry C., Bill Clede, and Bob Zwitz
1962 *Antique Guns*. Stanco Sports Library, New York.

Bartlett, W.A., and D.B. Gallatin (compilers)
1977 *Digest of Cartridges for Small Arms Patented in the United States, England and France*. Reprinted. Museum of Restoration Service, Ottawa. Originally published 1898.
[1,2]

Baxter, D.R.
1970 *Blunderbusses*. Stackpole Books, Harrisburg, Pennsylvania.
[1]

Bearse, Ray
1966 *Centerfire American Rifle Cartridges, 1892-1963*. A.S. Barnes and Co., South Brunswick.
[1,2]

Berger, Michael L.
1979 *Firearms in American History*. Watts, New York.
[3,4]

Blair, Claude
1962 *European and American Firearms, c. 1100-1850*. Crown Pubishers, New York.

Blair, Claude (editor)
1983 *Pollard's History of Firearms*. Country Life Books, Middlesex, England.
[1,2,3]

Boothroyd, Geoffrey
1970 *The Handgun*. Crown Publishers, New York.
[1]

Bosworth, N.
1946 *A Treatise on the Rifle, Musket, Pistol and Fowling Piece*. J.S. Redfield, New York.

Bowman, Hank Wieand
1956 *Antique Guns*. Edited by Lucian Cary. Fawcett Publications, Greenwich, Connecticut.

1958 *Famous Guns from the Winchester Collection*. Fawcett Publications, Greenwich, Connecticut.

1962 *Famous Guns from the Harold's Club Collection*. Fawcett Publications, Greenwich, Connecticut.

1966 *Famous Guns from the Smithsonian Collection*. Fawcett Publications, Greenwich, Connecticut.

Brown, M.L., and Albert Manucy
1980 *Firearms in Colonial America: The Impact on History and Technology, 1492-1792*. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, D.C.
[1,2,3]

Brown, Stuart E., Jr.
1968 *The Guns of Harper's Ferry*. Virginia Book Company, Benyville, Virginia.

Butler, David F.
1971 *United States Firearms: The First Century 1776-1875*. Winchester Press, New York.
[1,2,3]

Byron, David
1979 *Gunmarks*. Crown Publishers, New York.
[1]

Caruana, Adrian B.
1979 *British Artillery Ammunition, 1780*. Museum Restoration Service, Bloomfield, Ontario.
[1,2]

Carman, W.Y.
1955 *A History of Firearms*. Routledge and Kegan Paul, London.
[3]

Cary, Lucian
1961 *The Colt Gun Book*. Fawcett Publications, Greenwich, Connecticut.
[1]

Chamberlain, W.H.J., and A.W.F. Taylerson
1976 *Adams' Revolvers*. Barrie and Jenkins, London.
[1]

Chapel, Charles Edward
1947 *Gun Collecting*. Coward-McCann, New York.

1961 *Guns of the Old West*. Coward-McCann, New York.

Christie, Manson, and Woods International
1981 *Colt's Christie's Rare and Historic Firearms*. Christie, Manson, and Woods International, New York.

Clay, C.C.
1925 Gun-flint Factory in South Wilts. *The Antiquaries Journal* 5:423-426.

Cline, Walter M.
1942 *The Muzzle-loading Rifle - Then and Now*. Standard Printing and Publishing, Huntington, West Virginia.
[1,3]

Colby, C.B.
1975 *Two Centuries of Weapons, 1776-1976*. Coward, McCann and Geoghegan, New York.
[1,2,3]

Collins, Donald R.
1966 How Bullets Were Made. *Civil War Times Illustrated* 4(9):22-25.
[3]

Colt's Patent Fire Arms Manufacturing Co.
1937 *Colt's 100th Anniversary Fire Arms Manual, 1836-1936. Colt's Patent Fire Arms Manufacturing, Hartford,* Connecticut.
[1,2]

Datig, Fred A.
1956 -1967 *Cartridges for Collectors*. 3 volumes Borden, Los Angeles.

De Lotbiniere, Seymour
1977 The Story of the English Gunflint Some Theories and Queries. *The Journal of the Arms and Armour Society 9(1):18-53.*

1980 English Gunflint Making in the Seventeenth And Eighteenth Centuries. In *Colonial Frontier Guns*, by T.M. Hamilton, pp. 154-159. The Fur Press, Chadron, Nebraska.
[3]

Dillin, John G.W.
1946 *The Kentucky Rifle*. 3rd edition. Ludlum and Beebe, New York.
[1]

Dixie Gun Works
1974 *Dixie Gun Works Catalogue No. 123*. Dixie Gun Works, Union City, Tennessee.
[3]

1976 *Dixie Gun Works Catalog No. 125*. Dixie Gun Works, Union City, Tennessee.

Dolmieu, Tancrede
1797 Mémoire sur l'Art de Tailler de Pierres a Fusil (Silex Pyromaque). *Journal des Mines* 6:693-712.

Edwards, William B.
1957 *The Story of Colt's Revolver: The Biography of Col. Samuel Colt*. Castle Books, New York.

Elliot, Robert S.
1981 *Matchlock to Machine Gun: The Firearms Collection of the New Brunswick Museum*. New Brunswick Museum, Saint John.

Emery, K.O.
1980 The Geology of Gun Spalls. In *Colonial Frontier Guns*, by T.M. Hamilton, pp. 148-53. The Fur Press, Chadron, Nebraska.

Emy, Jean, and Bernard de Tinguy
1964 *Histoire de la Pierre a Fusil*. Musée de la Pierre a Fusil, Meusnes, France.

Ewers, John C.
1956 The Northwest Trade Gun. *Alberta Historical Review* 4(2):1-7.
[1]

Ffoulkes, Charles John
1947 *Arms and Armament: An Historical Survey of the Weapons of the British Army*. George C. Harrap, London.

1968 *The Gun-founders of England: With a List of English and Continental Gun-founders from the 14th to the 19th Centuries*. Reprinted. Harvard University Press, Cambridge. Originally published 1937.

Frazier, Charles
1969 *The Knife Collector's Handbook: A Pictorial and Written Guide to the Collecting of Pocket Knives and their Values*. C. Frazier, Middletown, Ohio.

Fuller, Claude E.
1936 *Springfield Shoulder Arms 1795-1865*. Frances Bannerman Sons, New York.
[1,2]

Gardner, Robert E.
1963 *Small Arm Makers*. Crown Publishers, New York.

George, John Nigel
1947 *English Guns and Rifles*. Stackpole Books, Harriburg, Pennsylvania.
[1]

Gluckman, Arcadi, and L.D. Satterlee
1953 *American Gun Makers*. Stackpole Books, Harrisburg, Pennsylvania.

Goins, John E.
1982 *Pocketknives, Markings of Manufacturers and Dealers: An Encyclopedia of Trademarks and Stampings*. Knife World Publications, Knoxville, Tennessee.
[1,2]

Good, Mary Elisabeth
1972 Gunparts from an 18th Century Kaskaskia Indian Village. *The Gun Report* December:14-19.

Gooding, S. James
1951 Hudson's Bay Trade Guns. *The Beaver*, December Issue.
[1]

Gooding, S. James
1956 A History and Listing of Canadian Gunmakers. *The American Rifleman* April.

1960 A Preliminary Study of the Trade Guns Sold by the Hudson's Bay Company. In *Indian Trade Guns*, edited by T.M. Hamilton, pp. 81-95. *The Missouri Archaeologist* 22.
[1]

1962 *The Canadian Gunsmiths: 1608 to 1900*. Museum Restoration Service, Ottawa.

1965 *An Introduction to British Artillery in North America*. Historical Arms Series 4. Museum Restoration Service, Ottawa.

1974 *The Gunsmiths of Canada*. Historical Arms Series 14. Museum Restoration Service, Ottawa.

Gordon, Robert B.
1959 Early Gunsmith's Metals. *American Rifleman* December:32-34.

Grant, Ellsworth S.
1968 Gunmaker to the World. *American Heritage* 19(4):4-17, 86-91.

1982 *The Colt Legacy: The Colt Armory in Hartford, 1855-1980*. Mowbray Co., Providence, Rhode Island.

Greener, William
1885 *The Gun and its Development: With Notes on Shooting*. 3rd edition. Cassell, London.
[1,3]

1971 *The Gun 1834*. Normount Technical Publications, Forest Grove, Oregon.

Hamilton, T.M.

1960 Additional Comments on Gunflints. In Indian Trade Guns, edited by T.M. Hamilton, pp. 73-79. The Missouri Archaeologist 22.

1965 Recent Developments in the Use of Gunflints for Dating and Identification. In Diving into the Past: Theories, Techniques, and Applications of Underwater Archaeology, edited by J.D. Holmquist and A.M. Wheeler, pp. 52-57. Minnesota Historical Society, St. Paul.
[1,2]

1968a Early Indian Trade Guns: 1625-1775. Contributions of the Museum of the Great Plains 3, Lawton, Oklahoma.
[1,2]

1968b A Review of "A History of Gunflints" by John Witthoft. Historical Archaeology 2:116-118.
[3]

1979 Guns, Gunflints, Balls and Shot. In Tunica Treasure, by Jeffrey P. Brain. Papers of the Peabody Museum of Archaeology and Ethnology 17. Harvard University, Cambridge.
[1]

Hamilton, T.M. (editor)

1960 Indian Trade Guns. The Missouri Archaeologist 22.
[1]

Hamilton, T.M., and Robert L. Stephenson

1976 Firearms on the Frontier: Guns at Fort Michilimackinac 1715-1781. Reports in Mackinac History and Archaeology No. 5. Mackinac Island State Park Commission, Lansing, Michigan.

Hanson, Charles E.

1955 The Northwest Gun. Nebraska State Historical Publications in Anthropology 2. Nebraska State Historical Society, Lincoln.
[1]

1960 The Plains Rifle. Stackpole Books, Harrisburg, Pennsylvania.
[1]

Hanson, Lee, and Dick Ping Hsu

1975 Casemates and Cannonballs. United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service Publications in Archaeology 14. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C.

Hart, Harold H. (editor)

1978 Weapons and Armor. Hart Publishing, New York.

Hawks, Edward A.
1940 The Indian Buffalo Gun. The Gun Report 1(5):1-2.
[1]

Hayward, J.F.
1952 European Firearms. Her Majesty's Stationery Office, London.

1970 Les Armes a Feu Anciennes, 1660-1830. Office du Livre, Fribourg.

Held, Robert
1957 The Age of Firearms, a Pictorial History. Harper and Row, New York.

1962 Kentucky Rifle Fact and Fiction. Gun Digest:193-199.
[1]

Hicks, James E.
1937 U.S. Miltary Shoulder Arms 1795-1935: The Smoothbore Flintlock as a Military Arm. Journal of the American Military History Foundation 1(1).

Hime, Henry W.L.
1904 Gunpowder and Ammunition: Their Origin and Process. Longmans and Co., London.
[3]

Hogg, Ian V.
1982 The Cartridge Guide: The Small Arms Ammunition Identification Manual. Stackpole Books, Harrisburg, Pennsylvania.
[1,2,3]

1985 Jane's Directory of Military Small Arms Ammunition. Jane's, London.

Hogg, Ian V., and John Batchelor
1979 The Complete Handgun: 1300 to the Present. Peerage Books, London.
[1,2,3]

Howard, Gordon T.
1964 Trade Guns of the North West Company. The Canadian Journal of Arms Collecting 2(3):65-74.
[1]

Hoyem, George A.
1981 The History and Development of Small Arms Ammunition. Armory Publications, Tacoma, Washington.
[3]

Hughes, B.R.
1973 *The Gun Digest Book of Knives*. Digest Books, Northfield, Illinois.

James, Charles
1816 *An Universal Military Dictionary, in English and French; in which are Explained the Terms of the Principal Sciences that are Necessary for the Information of an Officer*. 4th edition. s.n., London. Copy on file, Parks Canada, Ottawa.

Karr, Charles L., Jr., and Caroll R. Karr
1951 *Remington Handguns*. Stackpole Books, Harrisburg, Pennsylvania.
[1]

Keeler, Roy
1965 Muzzle Blasts. *The Official Magazine of the National Muzzle Loading Rifle Association* July:9-11.

Kelver, Gerald O.
1975 *100 Years of Shooters and Gunmakers of Single Shot Rifles*. Robinson Press, Ft. Collins, Colorado.
[1,3]

Kephard, Horace
1920 The Hawken Rifle. *Saturday Evening Post* February 21:62.
[1]

Knowles, Sir Francis H.S., and Alfred S. Barnes
1937 Manufacture of Gunflints. *Antiquity* 12:201-207.
[3]

Lenk, Torsten
1965 *The Flintlock: Its Origin and Development*. Translated by G.A. Urquart. Holland Press, London.
[1,3]

Levesque, Rene
1971 Analysis of Gunflints of Sept-Isles and Mingan. *Conferences on Historic Site Archaeology Papers 1969* 4:75-82.

1973 *Typologie des Pierres-a-fusil des Gisements de Sept-Isles et de Mingan (Cote-Nord)*. Educo Media, Ottawa.

Lewis, Berkeley R.
1956 *Small Arms and Ammunition in the United States Service, 1775-1865*. Smithsonian Institution Miscellaneous Collections 129. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, D.C.

Lewis, Berkeley R.
1972 *Small Arms Ammunition at the International Exposition, Philadelphia, 1876*. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, D.C.

Logan, H.C.
1959 *Cartridges: A Pictorial Digest of Small Arms Ammunition*. Bonanza Books, New York.
[1,2,3]

Low, A.M.
1942 *Musket to Machine Gun*. Hutchinson and Co., London.

Madis, George
1971 *The Winchester Book*. Art and Reference House, Lancaster, Texas.

Malone, Patrick
1971 Indian and English Military Systems in New England in the Seventeenth Century. Ph.D. dissertation, Department of History, Brown University, Providence, Rhode Island.

Manarey, R. Barrie
1973 *Handbook of Identification Marks on Canadian Arms*. Century Press, Edmonton.
[1,2]

Manucy, Albert
1955 *Artillery through the Ages*. National Park Service Interpretive Series, History 3. National Park Service, Washington, D.C.

Mason, Carol
1971 Gunflints and Chronology at Ocmulgee National Monument. *Historical Archaeology* 5:106-109.

Mayer, Joseph R.
1939 *Early Virginia Gunlocks*. Rochester Museum Occasional Papers and Reprints, Rochester New York.
[1,2]

McDowell, R. Bruce
1984 *Development of the Henry Cartridge and Self-contained Cartridges for the Toggle-link Winchesters: From Powder and Ball to the Self-contained Metallic Cartridge*. A.M.B., Metuchen, New Jersey.
[3]

McKee, W. Reid, and M.E. Mason, Jr.
1971 *Civil War Projectiles: Small Arms and Field Artillery*. s.n., Lebanon, Tennessee.

Miller, Heinrich
1980 *Guns, Pistols, Revolvers*. Orbis Publishing, London.

Mitchell, James
1837 On the Manufacture of Gun-flints. *Edinburgh New Philosophical Journal* 22:36-40.
[3]

Montgomery, J.
1814a *Prices of Forging Pocket and Pen Knife Scales and Springs etc, etc, All Forging and Stamping to be 14 to the Dozen*. J. Montgomery, Sheffield, England.

1814b *Prices of Manufacturing Pen and Pocket Knives, all Twelve to the Dozen*. J. Montgomery, Sheffield, England.

Muller, Heinrich
1980 *Guns, Pistols, Revolvers: Hand-firearms from the 14th to the 19th Centuries*. St. Martin's Press, New York.

Myatt, Frederick
1979 *The Illustrated Encyclopedia of 19th Century Firearms: An Illustrated History of the Development of the World's Military Firearms During the 19th Century*. Crescent Books, New York.
[1,2]

1980 *The Illustrated Encyclopedia of Pistols and Revolvers: An Illustrated History of Hand Guns from the Sixteenth Century to the Present Day*. Crescent Books, New York.
[1,2]

1981 *An Illustrated Guide to Pistols and Revolvers*. Arco Publishing, New York.
[1]

Neumann, George C.
1973 *Firearms of the American Revolution, 1775-1783*. American Ordinance Association, Washington, D.C.
[1,2]

Nonte, George C.
1974 *Pistolsmithing*. Stackpole Books, Harrisburg, Pennsylvania.

North, Anthony, and Ian V. Hogg
1977 *The Book of Guns and Gunsmiths*. Collins, Glasgow.

Ommundsen, H., and E.H. Robinson
1915 *Rifles and Ammunition*. Funk and Wagnalls, New York.

Parsons, John E.
1950 *The Peacemaker and its Rivals*. William Morrow and Co., New York.

Parsons, John E.
1952 Gunmakers for the American Fur Company. *New York Historical Society Quarterly* 26.

Peterson, Harold L.
1956 *Arms and Armor in Colonial America 1526-1783*. Stackpole Books, Harrisburg, Pennsylvania.

1959 The Development of Firearms, Parts 1 to 4. *Gun Collectors Handbook*. The National Rifle Association, Washington, D.C.
[3]

Peterson, Harold L. (editor)
1964 *Encyclopedia of Firearms*. George Rainbird, London.

Phillips, Roger F.
1982 *Arms and Accoutrements of the Mounted Police, 1873-1973: The First One Hundred Years*. Museum Restoration Service, Bloomfield, Ontario.
[1,2]

Phillips, R., and S.J. Kirby
n.d. *Small Arms of the Mounted Police*. Historical Arms Series 6.
[1]

Pollard, Hugh B.C.
1923 *Shot-guns: Their History and Development*. Sir Isaac Pitman, London.
[1,2,3]

1926 *A History of Firearms*. Geoffrey Bles, London.
[1,2,3]

1983 *Pollard's History of Firearms*. Macmillan, New York.
[1,2,3]

Pope, Dudley
1965 *Guns: From the Invention of Gunpowder to the 20th Century*. Delacorte Press, New York.

Rattenbury, Richard
1980 A Portfolio of Firearms from the New Winchester Museum: Treasures in History, Technology and Art. *American West* 17(3):34-45, 54.

1982 *The Browning Connection: Patent Prototypes in the Winchester Museum*. Buffalo Bill Historical Center, Cody, Wyoming.

Razzolini, E.M.
1978 *British Powder Barrels*. National Historic Parks and Sites Branch Research Bulletin No. 90. Parks Canada, Ottawa.

Razzolini, E.M.
1979 *Powder Barrel Markings. National Historic Parks and Sites Branch Research Bulletin* No. 130. Parks Canada, Ottawa.

Reiber, Ron L.
1980 *Hornady Handbook of Cartridge Reloading: Rifle-pistol. 3rd edition.* Hornady Manufacturing Co., Grand Island, Nebraska.

Roads, Christopher Herbert
1978 *The Gun*. British Broadcasting Corp., London.

Roberts, Ned H.
1952 *The Muzzle-loading Cap-lock Rifle*. Reprinted. Stackpole Books, Harrisburg, Pennsylvania. Originally published 1944, Clarke Press, Manchester, New Hampshire.
[1]

Roberts, Ned Henry, and Kenneth L. Waters
1967 *The Breech-loading Single-shot Match Rifle*. Van Nostrand, Princeton, New Jersey.
[1]

Rogers, H.C.B.
1960 *Weapons of the British Soldier*. Seeley, Service and Co., London.

Rosa, Joseph G.
1976 *The History of Colt's London Firearms, 1851-1857*. Fortress Publications, Stoney Creek, Ontario.
[1,2,3]

Rosa, Joseph G., and Robin May
1974 *The Pleasure of Guns: The Intricate and Beautiful Work of Famous Gunsmiths*. Octopus Books, London.

Russell, Carl P.
1962 *Guns of the Early Frontier*. Bonanza Books, New York.

1967 *Firearms, Traps and Tools of the Mountain Men*. Alfred A. Knopf, New York.
[1,2,3,4]

Salmon, Philippe
1885 *La Fabrication des Pierres a Feu en France*. A Hennuyer, Paris.

Sawyer, Charles Winthrop
1910 *Firearms in American History, 1600-1800*. Published by the author, Boston.
[1,2]

Sawyer, Charles Winthrop
1946 Our Rifles. 3rd edition. Williams Book Store, Boston.

Sellers, Frank M.
1978 Sharps Firearms. Beinfeld Publishing, North Hollywood, California.
[1,2]

Severn, James E.
1952 Colt Cartridge Pistols: A Detailed Study of Cold Hand Arms from 1868 Converted Cap Locks through Automatics. The Foundation Press, Santa Ana, California.
[1,2]

1959 Colt Firearms. Severn Books, Santa Ana.

1967 Guns of the Canadian West. American West 4(1):30-33, 71-74.

Severn, James Edsall (editor)
1964 The Collecting of Guns. Stackpole Books, Harrisburg, Pennsylvania.

Sharpe, Philip B.
1938 The Rifle in America. William Morrow, New York.
[3]

Simard, Robert
1972 Le Site de Chicoutimi (DcEs-1) Fouille de Sauvetage, Ctes 1969-1971. Société d'Archéologie de Saguenay, Chicoutimi.

Skertchly, Sydney B.J.
1879 On the Manufacture of Gun-flints, the Methods of Excavating for Flint, the Age of Palaeolithic Man, and the Connexion between Neolithic Art and the Gun-flint Trade. Memoirs of the Geological Survey, England and Wales. Her Majesty's Stationery Office, London.
[3]

Slater, J.
1814 A Statement of Pen and Pocket Knives, etc, etc. All Twelve to the Dozen. J. Slater, Sheffield, England.

Smith, Carlyle S.
1960 Two Eighteenth Century Reports on the Manufacture of Gunflints in France. In Indian Trade Guns, edited by T.M. Hamilton, pp. 40-50. The Missouri Archaeologist 22.
[1,3]

1961 Identification of French Gunflints. In Yearbook of the American Philosophical Society, pp. 419-423. American Philosophical Society, Philadelphia.
[1]

Smith, Gene P., and Chris C. Curtis
1983 *The Pinfire System*. Bushman-Bradshaw, San Francisco.

Smith, Capt. George
1969 *A Universal Military Dictionary*. Reprinted. Museum Restoration Services, Ottawa. Originally published 1779.

Stadt, Ronald W.
1984 *Winchester Shotguns and Shotshells*. Armory Publications, Tacoma.
[1]

Stone, Lyle M.
1971 Gunflints from Eighteenth Century Fort Michilimackinac, Michigan: A Formal Analysis and Description. *Conference on Historic Site Archaeology Papers* 5:1-34. University of South Carolina, Columbia.
[1,2]

Swensen, George W.P.
1972 *Pictorial History of the Rifle*. Drake Publishers, New York.
[3]

Taylerson, A.W.F.
1970 *The Revolver 1889-1914*. Barrie and Jenkins, London.

Thayer, B.W.
1947a Features Distinguishing the Hudson's Bay Musket. *The Minnesota Archaeologist* 13(2):34-35.
[1]

1947b Features Distinguishing the U.S. Fur Trade Musket. *The Minnesota Archaeologist* 13(2):36-37.
[1]

Tomlinson, Charles
1852 Flint. *The Cyclopaedia of Useful Arts and Manufactures* 1:688-690.
[3]

Traister, John E.
1981 *First Book of Gunsmithing*. Stackpole Books, Harrisburg, Pennsylvania.
[3]

Tyron, T.B.
1972 *The Complete Rehabilitation of the Flintlock Rifle and Other Works*. Limbo Library Publishers, Washington, D.C.

Venner, Dominique
1972 *Pistolets et Revolvers*. Grancher, Paris.

Walker, Ralph T.
1978 *Black Powder Gunsmithing*. DBI Books, Northfield, Illinois.
[3]

Washer, Richard
1974 *The Sheffield Bowie and Pocket Knife Makers 1825-1925*. Zeros, Nottingham, England.
[3]

Watrous, George R.
1966 *The History of Winchester Firearms*. Winchester Western Press, New Haven, Connecticut.
[3]

Webster, Donald B. Jr.
1963 *American Socket Bayonets 1717-1873*. Historical Arms Series 3. Museum Restoration Service, Ottawa.
[1,2]

West, Bill
1972 *Browning Arms and History*. s.n., Azusa, California.
[1,3]

White, Henry Packard
1977 *Cartridge Headstamp Guide*. H.P. White Laboratory, Bell Air, Maryland.
[1,2]

White, Stephen W.
1975a Gunflints: Their Possible Significance for the Northwest. *Northwest Archaeological Research Notes* 9(1):51-69.

1975b On the Origins of Gunspalls. *Historical Archaeology* 9:65-73.
[3]

Wilkinson, Frederick
1969 *Antique Firearms*. Doubleday, Garden City, New York.

1971 *Flintlock Guns and Rifles: An Illustrated Reference Guide*. Stackpole Books, Harrisburg, Pennsylvania.
[1]

1973a *Firearms*. Golden Press, New York.

1973b William Parker and Parker Field, Gunmakers. *Arms and Armor Annual* 1:275-282.

1977 *The World's Great Guns*. Hamlyn, New York.

1981 *A Source Book of Small Arms*. Ward Lock, London.
[1]

Wilkinson-Latham, Robert
1977 Antique Guns in Color, to 1865. Arco Publishing, New York.

Wilson, R.L.
1976 Colt Pistols, 1836-1976. J. Arms, Dallas.
[1,2]

1979 The Colt Heritage: The Official History of Colt Firearms, from 1836 to the Present. Simon and Schuster, New York.
[3]

1985 Colt, an American Legend. Abbeville Press, New York.

Winchester Repeating Arms Co.
1913 Winchester Repeating Rifles, Carbines and Muskets, Repeating Shotguns, Single Shot Rifles: Metallic Cartridges, Paper and Brass Shot Shells, Gun Wads, Primers, Percussion Caps, Loaded Shot Shells, etc. Winchester Repeating Arms Co., New Haven, Connecticut.
[1]

Witthoft, John
1966 A History of Gunflints. Pennsylvania Archaeologist 36(1-2):12-49.
[3]

Wood, J.B.
1979 The Gun Digest Book of Firearms Assembly/Disassembly. DBI Books, Northfield, Illinois.

Woodward, Arthur
1951 Some Notes on Gunflints. Military Collector and Historian 3(2):29-36.

1955 The Knife on the Frontier. New York Westerners Brand Book 2(1):10-14.
[4]

1960 Some Notes on Gunflints. In Indian Trade Guns, edited by T.M. Hamilton, pp. 29-39. The Missouri Archaeologist 22.

BEADS

American Mechanics' Magazine
1825 On the Manufacture of Glass Beads. *American Mechanics' Magazine* 2(34):120.
[3]

Arizona Highway Department
1971 Glass Indian Trade Beads. *Arizona Highways* 7(7):10-37.

Beck, Horace C.
1973 *Classification and Nomenclature of Beads and Pendants.* Reprinted. Liberty Cap Books, York, Pennsylvania. Originally published 1928, *Archaeologia* 77:1-76.
[1,3]

Brent, John
1880 On Glass Beads with a Chevron Pattern. *Archaeologia* 45:297-308.
[1]

Buehler, Alfred, and Kenneth Kidd
1962 A Bibliography on Beads compiled from Material provided by Dr. Alfred Buehler - Basil, Switzerland; Mr. Kenneth Kidd - Toronto, Canada; and Others, August, 1962. Unpublished manuscript in possession of the authors.

Burke, R.P.
1974 *Alabama Trade Bead Checklist*, volume 2. Research Bookshelf, Leola, Pennsylvania.

Conn, Richard G.
1972 The Pony Bead Period: A Cultural Problem of Western North America. *Society for Historical Archaeology Newsletter* 5(4).

1973 Time and Space Considerations for Diagnostic Northern Plains Glass Trade Bead Types. In *Historical Archaeology in Northwestern North America*, edited by Ronald M. Getty and Knut R. Fladmark, pp. 3-52. University of Calgary Archaeological Association, Calgary.
[1,2]

Key: [1] Identification, [2] Dating, [3] History,
[4] Historical Behavioral Context

Du Toit, A.P., and D. Litt

1974 *Extract from a Script Titled: Beads as a Dating Medium in the Proto-Historical Archaeology of Southern Africa*, volume IV. The Research Bookshelf, Leola, Pennsylvania.
[2]

Eisen, G.

1916a The Character of Eye Beads from the Earliest Times to the Present. *American Journal of Archaeology* 20(1):1-27.
[3]

1916b The Origin of Glass Blowing. *American Journal of Archeology* 20(2):134-143.
[3]

1930 Lotus and Melon-beads. *American Journal of Archeology* 34(1):20-43.
[1,3]

Fairbanks, Charles

1967 Early Spanish Colonial Beads. *The Conference on Historic Site Archaeology Papers* 2(1):3-21. University of South Carolina, Columbia.
[1,2]

Fenstermaker, G.B.

1973 *Style of Trader Beads Found in Lancaster Co., Pennsylvania*. G.B. Fenstermaker, Lancaster, Pennsylvania.
[1]

1976 *1st Edition Northwest Colored Bead Chart*, volume 6. The Research Bookshelf, Leola, Pennsylvania.
[1]

1978a *Holland Colored Bead Chart*, volume 14. The Research Bookshelf, Leola, Pennsylvania.
[3]

1978b *Tennessee Colored Bead Charts*, volume 13. The Research Bookshelf, Leola, Pennsylvania.
[1]

1981 *The Medicine Man*, volume 16. The Research Bookshelf, Leola, Pennsylvania.
[1,3]

1984 *Early Trading Post Beads*, volume 20. The Research Bookshelf, Leola, Pennsylvania.

1985 *Colonial Turkish Colored Bead Chart*, volume 22. The Research Bookshelf, Leola, Pennsylvania.
[1]

Francis, Peter, Jr.

1979a *A Short Dictionary of Bead Terms and Types*. *World of Beads Monograph Series 4*, Lake Placid, New York.
[1]

1979b *The Story of Venetian Beads*. Lapis Route Books, Lake Placid, New York.
[1,3]

Glass Trade Bead Conference

1983 *Proceedings of the 1982 Glass Trade Bead Conference*. *Research Division Research Records No. 16*. Rochester Museum and Science Center, Rochester, New York.

Hartley, Florence

1861 *The Ladies' Hand Book of Fancy and Ornamental Work*. J.W. Bradley, Philadelphia.
[1,2]

Hayes, Charles F. (editor)

1983 *Proceedings of the 1982 Glass Trade Bead Conference*. Research Division, Rochester Museum and Science Center, Rochester, New York.

Hunt, W. Ben, and J.F. Burshears

1951 *American Indian Beadwork*. Bruce Publishing, Milwaukee.
[1]

J.P.B.

1856 Venetian Glass - How they Made Beads. *Scientific American* 11(4):315.
[3]

Karklins, Karlis

1970 The Beads Recovered from Five National Historic Sites. In *National Historic Sites Service Manuscript Report Series* No. 37. National Historic Parks and Sites Branch, Parks Canada, Ottawa.

1971a An Analysis of the Beads Recovered from Five National Historic Sites. In *National Historic Sites Service Manuscript Report Series* No. 37. National Historic Parks and Sites Branch, Parks Canada, Ottawa.
[1,2]

1971b Glass Trade Bead Research. *The Society for Historical Archaeology Newsletter* 4(1):6-7.

1974 Seventeenth Century Dutch Beads. *Historical Archaeology* 8:64-82.
[1,2]

Karklins, Karlis
1982 Glass Beads. History and Archaeology 59. National Historic Parks and Sites Branch, Parks Canada, Environment Canada, Hull, Quebec.

1983 Dutch Trade Beads in North America. In Proceedings of the 1982 Glass Trade Bead Conference, edited by Charles F. Hayes III, pp. 111-126. Rochester Museum and Science Center Research Records No. 16, Rochester, New York.
[1]

1984 Important Late 19th-century Venetian Bead Collection. The Bead Forum 5:5-7.

1985 Glass Beads: The Levin Catalogue of Mid-19th Century Beads: A Sample Bead Book of 19th Century Venetian Beads. Revised edition. Studies in Archaeology, Architecture and History. National Historic Parks and Sites Branch, Parks Canada, Ottawa.
[1,2,3]

Karklins, Karlis, and Roderick Sprague
1980 A Bibliography of Glass Trade Beads in North America. South Fork Press, Moscow, Idaho.

Kidd, Kenneth E.
1979 Glass Bead-making from the Middle Ages to the Early 19th Century. History and Archaeology 30. National Historic Parks and Sites Branch, Parks Canada, Environment Canada, Hull.
[3]

Kidd, Kenneth E., and Martha A. Kidd
1970 A Classification System for Glass Beads for the Use of Field Archaeologists. History and Archaeology 1. National Historic Parks and Sites Branch, Parks Canada, Ottawa.
[1]

Liu, Robert K.
1975a Chinese Glass Beads and Ornaments. The Bead Journal 1(3):13-28.

1975b Early 20th Century Bead Catalogs. The Bead Journal 2(2):31-32.
[1,2]

MacSwiggan, Amelia E.
1955 Of Beads, Beadwork and Beaded Bags. Hobbies 60(2)36-37, 41.

Made, Herman van der
1978 Seventeenth Century Beads from Holland. Archaeological Research Booklet 14, Lancaster, Pennsylvania.
[1,2]

Newton, R.G., and C. Renfrew
1970 British Faience Beads Reconsidered. *Antiquity* 44:199-206.

Orchard, William C.
1929 *Beads and Beadwork of the American Indians*. Contributions from the Museum of the American Indian, Heye Foundation 11, New York.

Pullan, Matilda
1859 *The Lady's Manual of Fancy Work*. Dick and Fitzgerald, New York.

Research Bookshelf
1979 *The Chinese Bead*, volume 15. The Research Bookshelf, Leola, Pennsylvania.
[1]

Ross, Lester A.
1974 Hudson's Bay Company Glass Trade Beads: Manufacturing Types Imported to Fort Vancouver (1829-1860). *The Bead Journal* 1(2):15-22.
[1]

Science Museum
1953 *A Study of Indian Beadwork of the North Central Plains*. Indian Leaflets of the Science Museum Nos. 5-7. Science Museum, St. Paul, Minnesota.

Sleen, W.G.N. van der
1962 *The Production of "Antique Beads" in Amsterdam in the Seventeenth Century*. Annales du 2d Congres International d'Etude Historique du Verre, Liege, Belgium.
[1,2,3]

1963a A Bead Factory in Amsterdam in the Seventeenth Century. *Man* November, 219:172-74.
[3]

1963b Bead-making in Seventeenth-Century Amsterdam. *Archaeology* 16(4):260-63.
[3]

1973 *A Handbook on Beads*. Reprinted. Liberty Cap Books, York, Pennsylvania. Originally published 1967.
[1,2]

Sorensen, Cloyd Jr.
1971 The Enduring Intrigue of the Glass Trade Bead. *Arizona Highways* 47(7):10-37.
[1]

Sorensen, Cloyd, Jr., and C. Richard LeRoy
1968 Trade Beads: The Powerful Companion of the Explorer. San Diego Corral of the Westerners Brand Book 1:35-48.
[1,2,3]

Sprague, Roderick
1966 Toward a Chronology of Glass Trade Beads. Paper presented at the 19th Annual Northwest Anthropological Conference, Banff, Alberta.
[1,2]

1969 A Suggested Standardized System for the Identification of Glass Bead Color and Size. Paper presented at the Second Annual Meeting of the Society for Historical Archaeology, Tucson.

1973 Molded Ceramic Beads. Paper presented at the 26th Annual Northwest Anthropological Conference, La Grande, Oregon.

1979 Glass Trade Beads of the Pacific Northwest. Manuscript on file, Department of Sociology/Anthropology, University of Idaho, Moscow.

1983 Tile Bead Manufacturing. In Proceedings of the 1982 Glass Trade Bead Conference, edited by Charles F. Hayes III, pp. 167-172. Research Division Records No. 16. Rochester Museum and Science Center, Rochester, New York.
[1,3]

Van der Sleen, W.G.N.
1973 A Handbook on Beads. Reprinted. Liberty Cap Books, York, Pennsylvania. Originally published 1967, Musee du Verre, Liege, Belgium.

Van der Made, Herman
1978 Seventeenth Century Beads from Holland. Archaeological Research Booklets No. 14. G.B. Fenstermaker, Lancaster, Pennsylvania.
[1,2]

Whiteley, Philip W.
1951 Trade Beads Among the American Indians. Denver Westerners Brandbook 7(8).
[1,2]

BIBLIOGRAPHIES

Bailey, L.R.
1971 Adze to Vermillion. Socio-technical Books, Pasadena, California.

British Museum
1931 -1968 British Museum General Catalogue of Printed Books. 251 volumes. British Museum, London.

Carruth, Gorton and Associates (editors)
1959 The Encyclopedia of American Facts and Dates. 2nd edition. Thomas Y. Crowell, New York.

Croker, Temple Henry
1764 Complete Dictionary of Arts and Sciences. 3 volumes. Thomas Williams and Samuel Clark, London.

Cumulative Book Index
1898 -1968 Cumulative Book Index: World List of Books in the English Language. H.W. Wilson Co., New York.

Duncan, George S.
1960 Bibliography of Glass, from the Earliest Times to 1940. Edited by Violet Dimbleby, foreward by W.E.S. Turner. Society of Glass Technology, Pall Mall, England.

Dupiney De Vorepierre, B.
1876 Dictionnaire Français Illustre et Encyclopédie Universelle. Marpon et Flammarion, Paris.

Ferguson, Eugene S.
1962 -1965 Contributions to Bibliography in the History of Technology. Technology and Culture 3(1):73-84, 3(2):167-174, 3(3):298-306, 4(3):318-330, 5(3):416-434, 5(4):578-594, 6(1):99-107.

1968 Bibliography of the History of Technology. The Society for the History of Technology and the M.I.T. Press, Cambridge.

Fleming, James Evans
1980 The Blacksmith's Source Book: An Annotated Bibliography. Southern Illinois University Press, Carbondale and Edwardsville.

Key: [1] Identification, [2] Dating, [3] History,
[4] Historical Behavioral Context

Howitt, F.O.
1946 *Bibliography of the Technical Literature on Silk*. Hutchinson, London.

Karklins, Karlis, and Roderick Sprague
1980 *A Bibliography of Glass Trade Beads in North America*. South Fork Press, Moscow, Idaho.

Knight, Charles
1866 -1868 *English Cyclopaedia*. 8 volumes. Bradbury, London.

Lessard, Michel, and Hugette Marquis
1972 *Encyclopédie de la Maison Québécoise*. Les Editions de l'Homme, Montreal.

McConnell, David
1979 *A Select Annotated Bibliography on British Smooth-bore Muzzle Loading Artillery in the Eighteenth and Nineteenth Centuries*. National Historic Parks and Sites Branch Research Bulletin No. 131. Parks Canada, Ottawa.

National Research Council of Canada
1979 *Union List of Scientific Serials in Canadian Libraries*. 8th edition. National Research Council of Canada, Ottawa.

Northampton Museums and Art Gallery
1976 *Shoe and Leather Bibliography*. Northampton Borough Council, Northampton, England.

Ogilvie, John
1898 *The Imperial Dictionary of the English Language*, volume 3. Revised by Charles Annandale. Blackie and Son, London.

Peel, Bruce Braden
1956 *A Bibliography of the Prairie Provinces to 1953*. University of Toronto Press, Toronto.

Perrault, Carole L. (compiler)
1975 *A Selected Bibliography of Bricklayer, Carpenter, and Stonecutter Tools*. Office of Archeology and Historic Preservation, Heritage Conservation and Recreation Service, United States Department of the Interior, Washington, D.C.

Prechtl, Johan Joseph, Ritter von (editor)
1830 -1855 *Technologische Encyklopadie oder Alphabetisches Handbuch der Technologie, der Technischen Chemie und das Maschinenwesens*. 20 volumes. J.G. Cotta, Stuttgart, West Germany.

Priess, Peter J.
1978 *An Annotated Bibliography for the Study of Building and Hardware.* History and Archaeology 21. National Historic Parks and Sites Branch, Parks Canada, Ottawa.

Public Archives of Canada
1975 *Union List of Manuscripts in Canadian Repositories.* 2 volumes. Public Archives of Canada, Ottawa.

Pybus, Sylvia M., Marie Bairstow, and Elizabeth Wright (compilers)
1982 *Cutlery, a Bibliography.* 2nd edition. Sheffield City Libraries, Sheffield, England.

Sheffield England Free Public Libraries and Museums
1956 *A Guide to the Manuscript Collections in the Sheffield City Libraries.* Libraries, Art Galleries and Museums Committee, Sheffield, England.

1960 *Cutlery: A Bibliography.* Libraries, Art Galleries and Museums Committee, Sheffield, England.

Steuban Glass Company
1946 *Books on Glass, a Checklist of 183 Selected Titles.* Steuban Glass, New York.

Strong, Susan R.
1983 *History of American Ceramics: An Annotated Bibliography.* Scarecrow Press, Metuchen, New Jersey.

Titus, Edna Brown
1965 *Union List of Serials in Libraries of the United States and Canada.* 5 volumes. 3rd edition. H.W. Wilson, New York.

United States Congress
1885 *A Descriptive Catalogue of the Government Publications of the United States, September 5, 1774 to March 4, 1881.* Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C.

1905 *Comprehensive Index to the Publications of the United States Government, 1881-1893.* 2 volumes. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C.

BUTTONS

Albert, Alphaeus Homer
1969 *Record of American Uniform and Historical Button . . . 1775-1968*. Boyertown Publishing, Boyertown, Pennsylvania.

Albert, Lillian Smith, and Jane Ford Adams
1951 *The Button Sampler*. M. Barrows and Co., New York.

Albert, Lillian Smith, and Kathryn Kent Schwerke
1949 *The Complete Button Book*. John Edwards, Stratford, Connecticut.

Brown, Dorothy Foster
1968 *Button Parade*. 4th edition. Mid-American Book Co., Iowa.

Campbell, J. Duncan
1965 *Military Buttons, Long-lost Heralds of Fort Mackinac's Past*. Mackinac History Leaflet 7. Mackinac Island State Park Commission, Mackinac Island, Michigan.
[1]

Couse, Laura Erwina, and Marguerite Maple
1970 *Yesterday's Button Classics*. Century House, Watkins Glen, New York.

Crummett, Polly De Steiguer, and Peter S. Freeman
1969 *Button Guide Book No. 1: Their Manufacture, Use on Costumes and Collectible Types*. American Life Foundation, Watkins Glen, New York.
[1,3,4]

Epstein, Diana
1968 *Buttons*. Studio Vista, London.

Ertell, Viviane Beck
1973 *The Colorful World of Buttons*. Pyne Press, Princeton.

Ford, Grace H.
1943 *The Button Collector's History*. Pond-Ekberg, Springfield, Massachusetts.

Horsfall, Gayel
1983 Buttons as a Metaphor for Social Group Identity. Paper presented at Canadian Archaeological Association Conference, Halifax, Nova Scotia.
[1,3,4]

Key: [1] Identification, [2] Dating, [3] History,
[4] Historical Behavioral Context

Houart, Victor
1977 Buttons: A Collector's Guide. Souvenir Press, London.

Johnson, D.F.
1948 Uniform Buttons: Armed Forces 1784-1948. 2 volumes. Century House, Watkins Glen, New York.
[1,2]

Jones, W. Unite
1925 The Button Industry. Pitman and Sons, London.

Lamm, Ruth
1970 Guidelines for Collecting China Buttons. National Button Society of America, Hightstown, New Jersey.

Luscomb, Sally C.
1967 The Collector's Encyclopedia of Buttons. Crown Publishers, New York.

Noel Hume, Ivor
1961 Sleeve Buttons: Diminutive Relics of the Seventeenth and Eighteenth Centuries. The Magazine Antiques 79(4):380-383.
[1]

Olsen, Stanley J.
1963 Dating Early Plain Buttons by their Form. American Antiquity 28(4):551-554.
[2]

Olsen, Stanley J., and J. Duncan Campbell
1962 Uniform Buttons as Aids in the Interpretation of Military Sites. Curator 5(4):346-352.
[1]

Parklyn, H.G.
1956 Shoulder-belt Plates and Buttons. Gale and Polden, Aldershot, England.
[1]

Peacock, Primrose
1972a Antique Buttons: Their History and How to Collect Them. Drake Publishers, New York.
[3]

1972b Buttons for the Collector. David and Charles, Newton Abbot, England.

1978 Discovering Old Buttons. Shire Publications, Aylesbury, England.

Perry, Edward
1959 Metal Buttons. Concise Encyclopedia of Antiques 4:265-268.
[1]

Roberts, Catharine
1962 Who's Got the Button? Old and New Angles to Button Collecting. David McKay Co., New York.

Schiff, Stefan O.
1979 Buttons: Art in Miniature. Lancaster-Miller Publishers, Berkeley, California.

Squire, Gwen
1972 Buttons: A Guide for Collectors. F. Muller, London.

Stone, Emory
1975 Enigma of the Phoenix Button. Historical Archaeology 9:74-80.

Swenson, Evelyn
1978 Picture Buttons of the Past. New England Publishing, Stratford, Connecticut.

Syms, E. Leigh, and Pamela Smith
1984 Unbuttoning the History of Fort Riviere Tremblante. Beaver 314(4):26-30.
[1,2]

Turner, John P.
1866 The Birmingham Button Trade. In The Resources, Products, and Industrial History of Birmingham and the Midland Hardware District, edited by Samuel Timmins, pp. 432-451. Robert Hardwicke, London.
[3]

CLOTHING - FABRIC/TEXTILES

Adrosko, Rita
1971 *Natural Dyes and Home Dyeing*. Dover, New York.

American Fabrics Magazine Editors
1972 *Encyclopedia of Textiles*. Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey.
[1]

Atwater, M.M.
1951 *The Shuttle-craft Book of American Hand-weaving*. Revised edition. Macmillan, New York.

Baines, Sir Edward
1835 *History of the Cotton Manufacture in Great Britain*. s.n., London.
[3]

1877 The Woollen Trade of Yorkshire. In *Yorkshire Past and Present*, by T. Baines, p. 682. s.n., London.

Barlow, A.
1878 *The History and Principles of Weaving by Hand and Power*. s.n., London.
[3]

Baumgarten, Linda
1975 The Textile Trade in Boston 1650-1700. In *Arts of the Anglo-American Community in the Seventeenth Century Winterthur Conference Report 1974*, pp. 219-273. University Press of Virginia, Charlottesville.

Born, W.
1939 The Spinning Wheel. *Ciba Review* 28:982-1016.

Brett, K.B.
1956 *Ontario Handwoven Textiles*. Royal Ontario Museum, Toronto.
[1]

Bronson, J.R.
1977 *Early American Weaving and Dyeing: The Domestic Manufacturer's Assistant and Family Directory of the Arts of Weaving and Dyeing*. Dover, New York. Originally published as *The Domestic Manufacturer's Assistant*.
[3]

Key: [1] Identification, [2] Dating, [3] History,
[4] Historical Behavioral Context

Broudy, E.
1979 The Book of Looms: A History of the Handloom from Ancient Times to the Present. Van Nostrand Reinhold, New York.

Burnham, H.B., and D.K. Burnham
1972 Keep Me Warm One Night: Early Handweaving in Eastern Canada. University of Toronto Press, Toronto.

1980 Warp and Weft: A Textile Terminology. Royal Ontario Museum, Toronto.
[1]

Burnley, J.
1889 The History of Wool and Woolcombing. s.n., London.
[3]

Caulfeild, Sophia.
1887 Encyclopedia of Victorian Needlework. 2nd edition. A.W. Cowan, London.

Caulfeild, Sophia, and Blanche C. Saward
1972 The Dictionary of Needlework. 2 volumes. Facsimile edition. Arno Press, Dover, New York. Originally published 1882.

Clouzot, Henri, and Frances Morris
1927 Painted and Printed Fabrics. Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York.
[1]

Cole, A.H.
1926 The American Wool Manufacture. 2 volumes. Harvard University Press, Cambridge.

Davidson, M.P.
1944 A Handweaver's Pattern Book. Schlechter's, Allentown, Pennsylvania.

Dobson, B.P.
1910 The Story of the Evolution of the Spinning Machine. s.n., Marsden, Manchester, England.
[3]

Emery, I.
1966 The Primary Structures of Fabrics. Textile Museum, Washington, D.C.

English, W.
1969 The Textile Industry: An Account of the Early Inventions of Spinning, Weaving and Knitting Machines. Longmans, Harlow, England.
[3]

Fairchild Publications
1959 *Fairchild's Dictionary of Textiles*. Fairchild Publications, New York.
[1]

Fairclough, Oliver, and Emmeline Learly
1981 *Textiles by William Morris and Morris and Company 1861-1940*. Thames and Hudson, London.
[1,2]

Fox, T.W.
1900 *The Mechanism of Weaving*. 2nd edition. Macmillan, London.
[3]

Frey, B.
1958 *Designing and Drafting for Handweavers: Basic Principles of Cloth Construction*. Macmillan, New York.

Gallagher, C.C.
1968 *Linen Heirlooms: The Story and Patterns of a Collection of 19th Century Handwoven Pieces with Directions for their Reproduction*. C.T. Branford, Newton Center, Massachusetts.

1982 *More Linen Heirlooms*. The Weavers Guild, Boston.

Gervers, Veronika (editor)
1977 *Studies in Textile History: In Memory of Harold B. Burnham*. s.n.
[3]

Gilbert, K.R.
1971 *Textile Machinery*. Her Majesty's Stationery Office, London.
[1]

Gittinger, Mattiebelle
1982 *Master Dyers to the World: Technique and Trade in Early Indian Dyed Cotton Textiles*. The Textile Museum, Washington, D.C.

Horner, J.
1920 *The Linen Trade of Europe during the Spinning Wheel Period*. McCaw, Stevenson and Orr, Belfast.

Keenlyside, J.
1980 *Selected Canadian Spinning Wheels in Perspective: An Analytical Approach*. History Division Paper 30. National Museum of Man, Ottawa.

King, D.
1968 Some Notes on Warp-faced Compound Weaves. *Bulletin de Liason du Centre International d'Etude des Textiles Anciens 28:9-18*.

Kirby, R.H.
1963 Vegetable Fibres. Leonard Hill (Books), London.
[1]

Klapper, Marvin
1971 Fabric Almanac. Fairchild Publications, New York.
[1]

Leigh, E.
1877 The Science of Modern Cotton Spinning. 4th edition. s.n., Manchester, England.
[3]

Little, Francis
1931 Early American Textiles. Century, New York.
[1,2]

Lubell, Cecil
1976-1977 Textile Collections of the World. 3 volumes. Reinhold Co., Van Nostrand, New York.

Macdonald, Dorothy K.
1944 Fibres, Spindles and Spinning Wheels. Royal Ontario Museum of Archaeology, Toronto.
[3]

Mann, J. de L.
1971 The Cloth Industry in the West of England from 1640 to 1880. Cleardon Press, Oxford.
[3]

Matthews, J.M.
1931 The Textile Fibres. 4th edition. John Wiley and Sons, New York.

Merrell, Jeannette
1928 Chintzes from Portugal. The Magazine Antiques June:496-498.

Merrimack Valley Textile Museum
1977 Homespun to Factory Made: Woollen Textiles in America, 1776-1876. Merrimack Valley Textile Museum, North Andover, Massachusetts.
[1,2]

Michie, Audrey
1981 Charlestone Textile Imports, 1738-1742. Journal of Early Southern Decorative Arts May:21-39.

Montgomery, Florence
1970 Printed Textiles: English and American Cottons and Linens, 1700-1850. Viking Press, New York.
[1,2]

Montgomery, J.
1840 *A Practical Detail of the Cotton Manufacture of the United States of America*. s.n., Glasgow.
[3]

Morland, Frank A.
1979 *Practical Decorative Upholstery: Containing Full Instructions for Cutting, Making, and Hanging All Kinds of Interior Upholstery Decoration*. Reprinted. E.P. Dutton, New York. Originally published 1890.

Murphy, W.S.
1910 *The Textile Industries*. 3 volumes. Gresham, London.

Nasmith, J.
1890 *Modern Cotton Spinning Machinery*. s.n., London.

Nylander, Jane C.
1979 Window Hangings. *Early American Life* December:40-43, 69.

1983 *Fabrics for Historic Buildings: A Guide to Selecting Reproduction Fabrics*. Preservation Press, Washington, D.C.

Oelsner, G.H., and S.S. Dale
n.d. *A Handbook of Weaves*. Reprinted. Translated and revised by S.S. Dale. Dover, New York. Originally published 1915, Macmillan, London.
[1]

Parry, Linda
1983 *William Morris Textiles*. Viking Press, New York.
[1]

Pennington, D.A., and M.B. Taylor
1975 *A Pictorial Guide to American Spinning Wheels*. Shaker Press, Sabbathday Lake, Maine.

Pettit, Florence H.
1970 *America's Printed and Painted Fabrics, 1600-1900*. Hastings House, New York.
[1,2]

Robinson, Stuart
1969 *A History of Printed Textiles*. MIT Press, Cambridge.
[3]

Ryder, M.L.
1978 *Sheep and Wool for Handicraft Workers*. White Rose II, Edinburgh.

Schweiger, Catherine M.
1971 Techniques for Analysis of Dyes on Historic Textiles. Unpublished Masters thesis on file, Graduate College, Department of Textiles, Clothing and Design, University of Nebraska, Lincoln.

Spencer, Audrey
1964 *Spinning and Weaving at Upper Canada Village*. Ryerson Press, Toronto.

Storey, Joyce
1978 *The Thames and Hudson Manual of Dyes and Fabrics*. Thames and Hudson, London.

Tattersall, C.E.C.
1949 *Notes on Carpet-knotting and Weaving*. Victoria and Albert Museum, Her Majesty's Stationery Office, London.

Taylor, W.C.
1843 *The Handbook of Silk, Cotton and Woolen Manufactures*. s.n., London.

Teal, P.
1976 *Hand Woodcombing and Spinning: A Guide to Worsteds from the Spinningwheel*. Blandford Press, Poole, England.

Textile Institute
1970 *Identification of Textile Materials*. 6th edition. The Textile Institute, Manchester, England.
[1]

Thompson, G.B.
1952 The John Horner Collection of Spindles, Spinning Wheels and Accessories. *Belfast Museum and Art Gallery Bulletin* 1:70-118.

Victoria and Albert Museum
1960 *English Printed Textiles: Large Picture Book No. 13*. Her Majesty's Stationery Office, London.
[1]

Wardle, Sir Thomas
1885 *Report on the English Silk Industry*. s.n., Manchester, England.

Watson, A.M.
1977 The Rise and Spread of Old World Cotton. *Studies in Textile History*, edited by V. Gervers, pp. 355-368. Royal Ontario Museum, Toronto.
[3]

Wheeler, Candace
1921 The Development of Embroidery in America. Harper and Brothers, New York.
[3]

CLOTHING - FOOTWEAR

Brooke, Iris
1971 Footwear: A Short History of European and American Shoes.
Theatre Arts Books, New York.
[1,2,3]

Dooley, W.H.
1912 A Manual of Shoemaking and Leather and Rubber Products.
Little, Brown and Co., Boston.

Greig, T. Watson
1889 Supplement to Old-fashioned Shoes. D. Douglas, Edinburgh.

Ledger, Florence E.
1985 Put Your Foot Down: A Treatise on the History of Shoes.
Venton, Melksham, England.
[3]

McDougall, Kim
1976 The Shoe Box. National Museum of Man, Ottawa.

Northampton Museums and Art Gallery
1976 Shoe and Leather Bibliography. Northampton Borough
Council, Northampton, England.

Swann, June
1982 Shoes. B.T. Batsford, London.

Townsend, Raymond
1953 The Mystery of the Shoe Peg. Early American Industries
Association Chronicle 8(1):5-7.

United Shoe Machinery Corporation
1966 How American Shoes are Made. United Shoe Machinery
Corporation, Boston.
[3]

Wilcox, R.T.
1948 The Mode in Footwear. Charles Scribner's Sons, New York.

Wilson, Eunice
1974 A History of Shoe Fashions: A Study of Shoe Design in
Relation to Costume and Shoe Designers, Pattern Cutters,
Manufacturers, Fashion Students and Dress Designers, etc.
Pitman Publishing, London.
[3]

Key: [1] Identification, [2] Dating, [3] History,
[4] Historical Behavioral Context

Wright, Thomas
1922 The Romance of the Shoe. C.J. Farncombe and Sons, London.

CLOTHING - GENERAL

Arnold, Janet
1964 *Patterns of Fashion 1860-1940*. Wace, London.
[1,2]

Brett, Katharine B.
1966 *Women's Costume in Early Ontario*. Royal Ontario Museum, Toronto.
[1,2]

1967 *Modesty to Mod, Dress and Underdress in Canada 1780-1967*. Royal Ontario Museum, Toronto.
[1,2]

Brown, Margaret K.
1971 An Eighteenth Century Trade Coat. *Plains Anthropologist* 16(52):128-133.
[1,2]

Burnham, Dorothy K.
1966 *Costumes for Canada's Birthday: The Styles of 1867*. Royal Ontario Museum, Toronto.
[1,2]

Collard, Eileen
1969 *Early Clothing in Southern Ontario*. The Costume Society of Ontario, Burlington.

Contini, Mila
1965 *Fashion - from Ancient Egypt to the Present Day*. Odyssey Press, New York.

Crawford, M.D.C.
1967 *One World of Fashion*. Fairchild Publications, New York.

Cunnington, C. Willett, and Phillis Cunnington
1964 *Handbook of English Costume in the Eighteenth Century*. Faber and Faber, London.
[1,2]

1981 *The History of Underclothes*. Faber and Faber, London.
[3]

Gibbs-Smith, Charles H.
1960 *The Fashionable Lady in the 19th Century*. Her Majesty's Stationery Office, London.

Key: [1] Identification, [2] Dating, [3] History,
[4] Historical Behavioral Context

Heuzy, L.
1922 *Histoire du Costume Antique*. s.n., Paris.

Hill, Margot Hamilton, and Peter H. Bucknall
1967 *The Evolution of Fashion, Pattern and Cut from 1066 to 1930*. B.T. Batsford, London.
[3]

Johnson, Eleanor
1980 *Fashion Accessories*. Shire Publications, Aylesbury, England.

Kennett, Francis
1983 *The Collector's Book of Fashion*. Crown Publishers, New York.

Kohler, Carl
1963 *A History of Costume*. Dover Publications, New York.
[3]

Laver, James
1969 *Modesty in Dress*. Heinemann, London.

Lester, Katherine Morris, and Bess Viola Oerke
1940 *Accessories of Dress: An Illustrated History of those Frills and Furbelows of Fashion*. C.A. Bennett, Peoria, Illinois.
[1,2]

Manchester, Herbert
1938 *The Evolution of Fastening Devices: From the Bone Pin to the Koh-i-noor Kover-zip*. Waldes Koh-i-noor, Long Island, New York.
[3]

McClellan, Elizabeth
1904 *History of American Costume*. Tudor Publishing, New York.
[3]

Perry, George, and Nicholas Mason
1974 *The Victorians: A World Built to Last*. Viking Press, New York.

Price, Julius M.
1913 *Dame Fasion*. Low, Marston, London.

Priestly, J.B.
1972 *Victoria's Heyday*. Heinemann, London.

Racinet, Auguste
1888 *Le Costume Historique*. s.n., Paris.

Rhodes, Alexandra M.
1982 Hat Pins and Tie Pins. Lutterworth, Guildford, England.
[1]

Rumpf, Fritz
1905 Der Mensch und Seine Tracht. s.n., Berlin.

Schroeder, Joseph J.
1971 The Wonderful World of Ladies Fasion. Digest Books, Northfield, Illinois.

Schroeder, Joseph J. (editor)
1970 1896 Illustrated Catalogue of Jewelery and European Fashions. Follett, Chicago.
[1,2]

Steel, Sophie B., and Cecil W. Trout
1904 Historic Dress in America, 1607-1870. Benjamin Blom, New York.

Watkins, Lura Woodside
1967 Stephen Foster of Groveland and his Pewter Shoe Buckles. Essex Institute Historical Collections 103(4):343-353.
[1]

Waugh, Norah
1954 Corsets and Crinolines. B.T. Batsford, London.
[1]

1964 The Cut of Men's Clothes 1600-1900. Faber and Faber, London.
[1,2]

1968 The Cut of Women's Clothes 1600-1930. Faber and Faber, London.
[1,2]

FURNITURE

Collard, Elizabeth
1974 Montreal Cabinetmakers and Chairmakers: 1800-1850. The Magazine Antiques May.

Grimm, Claus
1981 The Book of Picture Frames. Abaris Books, New York.

Ingolfsrud, Elizabeth
1973 All About Ontario Chests. House of Grant, Toronto.

Kitchener-Waterloo Art Gallery
1982 A Provincial Elegance: Arts of the Early French and English Settlements in Canada. Kitchener-Waterloo Art Gallery, Waterloo, Ontario.

Lardner, Dionysius (editor)
1830 -1846 Cabinet Cyclopaedia. 133 volumes. Longman, London

MacDonald-Taylor, Margaret
1962 A Dictionary of Marks: Metalwork, Furniture, Ceramics. Hawthorn Books, New York.

MacLaren, George
1961 Antique Furniture by Nova Scotian Craftsmen. Ryerson, Toronto.

1971 The Windsor Chair in Nova Scotia. The Magazine Antiques July.
[1]

Martin, Paul-Louis
1973 La Bercante Québécoise. Editions du Boréal Express, Québec.

Maryanski, Richard A.
1973 Antique Picture Frame Guide. Cedar Forest Co., Niles, Illinois.

Minhinnick, Jeanne
1964 Early Furniture in Upper Canada Village, 1800-1837. Ryerson Press, Toronto.
[1,2]

1970 At Home in Upper Canada. Clarke Irwin, Toronto.

Key: [1] Identification, [2] Dating, [3] History,
[4] Historical Behavioral Context

Nutting, Wallace
1928 -1933 Furniture Treasury. 3 volumes. Macmillan, New York.

Palardy, Jean
1963 The Early Furniture of French Canada. Macmillan, Toronto.

Ryder, Huia G.
1965 Antique Furniture by New Brunswick Craftsmen. Ryerson Press, Toronto.

Shackleton, Philip
1973 The Furniture of Old Ontario. Macmillan, Toronto.

Shea, John Gerald
1975 Antique Country Furniture of North America. Van Nostrand Reinhold, New York.

Stevens, Gerald
1966 Early Ontario Furniture. Royal Ontario Museum, Toronto.

Stewart, Don R.
1967 A Guide to Pre-Confederation Furniture of English Canada. Longmans Canada, Don Mills, Ontario.

Symons, Scott
1972 Heritage: A Romantic Look at Early Canadian Furniture. McClelland and Stewart, Toronto.

Webster, Donald Blake
1981 Canadian Georgian Furniture. Royal Ontario Museum, Toronto.

GENERAL - CATALOGUES

Adburgham, Alison
1969 The Very Best English Goods. Facsimile edition. Frederick A. Praeger, New York. Originally published 1907.

Army and Navy Stores
1969 Yesterday's Shopping: The Army and Navy Stores Catalogue. Reprinted. Army and Navy Stores, s.l. Originally published 1907.
[1,2]

Arnold, J. and J.
1837 A Catalogue of Goods Manufactured by J. and J. Arnold, Surgical Instrument Makers to St. Bartholomew's Hospital, and Various Institutions, Truss Manufacturers, and Dealers in Druggists' Sundries. J. and J. Arnold, London.

Ashdown (J.H.) Hardware Company Limited
1904 -1907 Ashdown (J.H.) Hardware Company Limited Wholesale Hardware Catalogues 1904-7. Ashdown (J.H.) Hardware, s.l.

Association for Preservation Technology
1865 Illustrated Catalogue of American Hardware of the Russell and Erwin Manufacturing Company. Reprinted. Association for Preservation Technology, Baltimore. Originally published 1865.
[1,2]

B.A. and Co.
1900 1900 Illustrated Catalogue B.A. and Co. B.A. and Co., Chicago.

Baker and Hamilton
1889 Trade catalogue of the firm of Baker and Hamilton No. 23, serial no. 1075. J.R. Brodie and Co., San Francisco.

1812 Trade catalogue of the firm of Baker and Hamilton No. 75, serial no. 1050. J.R. Brodie and Co., San Francisco.

Bowker, R.
1960 A Guide to American Trade Catalogues: 1744-1900. R. Bowker, New York.

Collison, Robert
1966 Encyclopaedias: Their History Throughout the Ages. 2nd edition. Hafner Publishing, New York.

Key: [1] Identification, [2] Dating, [3] History,
[4] Historical Behavioral Context

Co-operative Foundry Company
1891 *Catalogue with Price List, 1891-2*. Co-operative Foundry Company, Rochester, New York.

Copeland, W.T. and Sons
1882 *W.T. Copeland and Sons Catalogue*. Allbutt and Daniel, Hanley, England.
[1,2]

Corning, Erstus, and Co.
1859 *Catalogue of Domestic and Imported Hardware*. Corning, Erstus, and Co., Albany, New York.
[1,2]

Day, John and Company
1771 *Catalogue of Drugs, Chymical and Galenical Preparations, Shop Furniture, Patent Medicines, and Surgical Instruments*. John Dunlop, Philadelphia.

1790 *Price Book.* [Catalogue of Drugs, Chymical and Galenical Preparations, Shop Furniture, Patent Medicines, and Surgical Instruments]. John Dunlop, Philadelphia.

Dawson Hardware Company Limited
1903 *Catalogue No. 1*. Clarke and Stuart Printers, Vancouver.

Eagle Lock Co.
1862 *Catalog 1862*. Eagle Lock Co., s.l.
[1,2]

1883 *Catalog 1883*. Eagle Lock Co., s.l.
[1,2]

Eaton, T. Company Limited
1884 -1952 *T. Eaton Catalogues*. Canadian Library Association Newspaper Microfilming Project (24 reels).

1907 -1909 *The T. Eaton Company Limited Grocery Catalogue*. Eaton's of Canada Limited, Winnipeg.

n.d. *Catalogues for Spring and Summer/Fall and Winter*. The Musson Book Company, Toronto.

Emmett, Boris, and John E. Jeuck
1950 *Catalogues and Counters: A History of Sears, Roebuck and Co*. University of Chicago Press, Chicago.

Glazebrook, G.P. de T., Katharine B. Brett, and Judith McErvel
1969 *A Shopper's View of Canada's Past: Images from Eaton's Catalogues 1886-1930*. University of Toronto Press, Toronto.
[1,2]

Griffenhagen, George B.
1955 The Day-Dunlap 1771 Pharmaceutical Catalog. *American Journal of Pharmacy* 127:296-302.

Grow, Lawrence (compiler)
1976 *The Old House Catalogue: 2,500 Products, Services, and Suppliers for Restoring, Decorating, and Furnishing the Period House - from Early American to 1930s Modern*. Main Street/Universe Books, New York.

Hagerty Brothers and Company
c.1876 Catalog. Hagerty Brothers and Company. Copy on file, Corning Museum of Glass, Corning.

Harvey and Co. Ltd.
1973 *Illustrated and Descriptive Catalogue of Machinery, Tools, and General Ironwork Manufactured by Harvey and Co., Limited*. Barton, Truro, England.
[1,2]

Hearn, John
1980 *The Canadian Old House Catalogue*. Van Nostrand Reinhold, Toronto.

Her Majesty's Stationery Office
1898 *Priced Vocabulary of Stores used in her Majesty's Service*. Her Majesty's Stationery Office, London.

Hibbard, Spencer and Bartlett Company
1903 *Hibbard, Spencer and Bartlett Company Catalog*. Hibbard, Spencer and Bartlett, Chicago.

Hudson's Bay Company
1977 *The Autumn and Winter Catalogue 1910-1911*. Reprinted. Watson and Dwyer Publishing, Winnipeg. Originally published 1910.
[1,2]

Humphrey, F.W.
1895 -1896 *Wholesale Price List of Groceries*. Hunter, Rose, Co., Printers, Toronto.

International Exhibition Department of Manufacturers
1876 *Official Catalogue of the United States International Exhibition*. International Exhibition Department of Manufacturers, Philadelphia.

Israel, Fred L. (editor)
1981 *1897 Sears Roebuck Catalogue*. Chelsea House Publishers, New York.
[1,2]

Jones and Laughlins, Ltd.
1885 *Illustrated Catalogue*. Jones and Laughlins, Pittsburgh.
[1,2]

Kelly, Douglas and Company
1901 *Catalogue of Kelly, Douglas and Co. Wholesale Grocers*. Kelly, Douglas and Co., Vancouver.

1909 *Kelly, Douglas and Co. Wholesale Grocers: 1909 Catalogue*. Clark and Stewart, Vancouver.

Kimbark, Daniel A. (compiler)
1876 *S. D. Kimbark's Illustrated Catalogue*. Knight and Leonard, Chicago.

Lalance and Grosjean Manufacturing Company
1894 *Lalance and Grosjean Manufacturing Company Catalog*. Macgowan and Slipper, New York.

1903 *Lalance and Grosjean Manufacturing Company Price Catalog*. Macgowan and Slipper, New York.

1922 *Enamel Cooking and Sanitary Wares for Domestic Use*. Bartlett Orr Press, New York.
[1]

Lisk Manufacturing Company, Limited
1923 *Lisk Manufacturing Company, Limited, Catalogue No. 23*. Canandaigua, New York.

Logan-Gregg Hardware Company
1912 *Catalogue No. 30*. Pittsburg Printing, Pittsburg.

Marshall Field and Company
1892 *Illustrated Catalogue of Holiday Goods, Druggist's Sundries, Stationery, Small Wares, etc., 1892-93*. Adams, Quiney, Franklin, Chicago.

Marshall-Wells Hardware Company
n.d. *Complete Catalogue of General Hardware*. Marshall-Wells Hardware Co. Printery, Duluth, Minnesota.
[1]

Maw, S.
1839 *A Catalogue of Surgical Instruments, Pharmaceutical Implements, Dispensary Utensils and Vessels, in Glass, Earthenware, Metal, etc. Boxes, in Paper, Wood, etc. Machine Spread Plasters, Labels, etc., etc., including Nearly Every Requisite for the Surgery*. S. Maw, London.

Maw, S. and Son

1866 *A Catalogue of Surgeon's Instruments and Appliances; also of the Apparatus, Implements, Utensils, and Other Requistes Employed in Pharmacy, the Dispensing of Medicines, etc., Medical Glass and Earthenware, Medicine Chests, Show Cases, Proprietary Articles, Perfumery, and Druggists' Sundries of all Kinds*. S. Maw and Son, London.

Maw, S. and Son and Sons

1903 *Book of Illustrations to S. Maw, Son and Sons' Quarterly Price-list*. S. Maw, Son and Sons, London.

1913 *Catalogue of Medical, Surgical and Druggists' Sundries.* S. Maw, Son and Sons, London.

Maw, S. and Son and Thompson

1882 *Book of Illustrations to S. Maw, Son and Thompson's Quarterly Price-current*. S. Maw, Son and Thompson, London.

Meriden Britannica Co.

1867 *Illustrated Catalogue and Price List Meriden Britannica Co*. Meriden Britannica Co., West Meridian, Connecticut.

1882 *Illustrated Catalogue and Price List of Meriden Britannica Company's Electro Gold and Silver Plate on Nickel Silver and White Metal*. Meriden Britannica Co., West Meridian, Connecticut.

Montgomery Ward and Company

1969 *Montgomery Ward and Co. Catalogue and Buyer's Guide, 1895*. Reprinted. Dover Publications, New York.
[1,2]

Morrow, John Screw and Nut Company

1900 *Catalogue*. John Morrow Screw and Nut Company, Ingersoll.

Musson Book Company

1970 *The 1901 Editions of the T. Eaton Co. Limited Catalogues for Spring and Summer, Fall and Winter*. Reprinted. Musson Book Company, Toronto. Originally published 1901.
[1,2]

National Enameling and Stamping Company

1910 *National Enameling and Stamping Company Catalog*. National Enameling and Stamping Company, New York.

Orr and Lockett Hardware Co.

1975 *Catalogue of Mechanic's Tools*. Reprinted. Robin Hood Publications, Berkeley, California. Originally published 1898.
[1,2]

Pacific Hardware and Steel Company
1902 [Trade catalogue of firm by this name] No. 12, serial no. 3569. Pacific Hardware and Steel Company, San Francisco.

Pomeroy, A.H.
1977 *Illustrated Catalogue of Scroll Saws, Lathes, Fancy Woods, Clock Movements, Pocket Cutlery, Mechanics' Tools . . .* Pilgrim Publishers, Kingston.

Republic Metalware Company
1909 *Republic Metalware Company Catalog*. Republic Metalware Company, New York.

Riley's McCormick Limited
1924 *Catalogue No. 8*. Riley's McCormick, Calgary.
[1,2]

Romaine, Lawrence B.
1960 *A Guide to American Trade Catalogs 1744-1900*. R.R. Bowker Co., New York.

Russell and Erwin Manufacturing Company
1874 *Illustrated Catalogue*. Russell and Erwin Manufacturing Company, New Britain, Connecticut.
[1]

1980 *Illustrated Catalogue of American Hardware of the Russell and Erwin Manufacturing Company*. Association for Preservation Technology, Ottawa.
[1,2]

Schroeder, Joseph Jr. (editor)
1970 *Montgomery Ward and Co., 1894-94 Catalogue and Buyers Guide, No. 56*. Follett Publishing, New York.

1971 *Sears Roebuck and Co. 1908 Catalogue No. 117*. Facsimile reproduction. Digest Books, Northfield, Illinois.
[1,2]

Sears, Roebuck Pond Co. Incorporated
1969 *The 1902 Edition of the Sears Roebuck Catalogue*. Reprinted. Crown Publishers, New York.
[1,2]

1970a *The 1927 Edition of the Sears Roebuck Catalogue*. Reprinted. Crown Publishers, New York.
[1,2]

1970b *Sears Roebuck and Co. Consumers Guide, Fall 1900*. Digest Books, Northfield, Illinois.
[1]

Smalley, A.G.
n.d. [Illustrated catalog], s.n. Copy on file, Corning Museum of Glass, Corning, New York.

Unitt, Peter
1981 *Unitt's Canadian Price Guide to Antiques and Collectibles Book Nine*. Clock House Publications, Peterborough, Ontario. [1,2]

Warren, J.M. and Co. (Troy Stamping Works)
1877 *Price List for 1876*. J.M. Warren and Co., Troy, New York.

Waterhouse and Lester
c.1889 Trade catalogue of firm by this name] No. 8, serial no. 1110. Waterhouse and Lester, San Francisco.

Wells and Nellegar Co.
n.d. *Illustrated Catalogue*. Wells and Nellegar, Chicago. [1]

Winston and Co.
1894 *Catalogue*. Cross Street, Finsbury Pavement, London.

Listenfelt, Hattie
1913 The Hudson's Bay Company and the Red River Company. *North Dakota Historical Society Collections* 4:235-337.

Miquelon, Patricia A.
1971 Fur Trade Goods of the Montreal Traders 1760-1821. Manuscript on file, National Historic Parks and Sites Branch, Parks Canada, Ottawa.

Steele, Harvey W.
1975 U.S. Customs and the Hudson's Bay Company, 1849-1853. *Northwest Anthropological Research Notes* 9(1):87-102.

Stevens, Wayne
1917 Fur Trading Companies in the Northwest 1760-1816. *Proceedings of the Mississippi Valley Historical Review, 1916-17* 9(2).

Key: [1] Identification, [2] Dating, [3] History,
[4] Historical Behavioral Context

HARDWARE - BLACKSMITHING

Andrews, J., and F. Celoria

1976 A 19th Century Leg Vise from Staffordshire, England, with a Metallographic Analysis of Parts of its Screwbox. *Science and Archaeology* 17:21-34.

Andrews, Jack

1977 *Edge of the Anvil: A Resource Book for the Blacksmith.* Rodale Press, Emmaus, Pennsylvania.

Bacon, John Lord

1919 *Forge-practice and the Heat Treatment of Steel.* John Wiley and Sons, New York.

Bailey, Jocelyn

c.1977 *The Village Blacksmith.* Shire Publications, Aylesbury, England.

Baird, K.A.

1963 John Watson, Blacksmith. *New Brunswick Historical Society Collections* 18:64-71.

Bealer, Alex

1969 *The Art of Blacksmithing.* Funk and Wagnalls, New York.
[1]

Bear, James A., Jr.

1961 Thomas Jefferson - Manufacturer. *The Iron Worker*, Autumn:1-11.
[3]

Casterlin, Warren S.

1914 *Steel Working and Tool Dressing.* M.T. Richardson, New York.

Cooper, Miner J.

1961 Blacksmith's Horizontal Drill. *Early American Industries Association Chronicle* 14(1):5.
[1,3]

Council for Small Industries in Rural Areas

1955 *The Blacksmith's Craft: An Introduction to Smithing for Apprentices and Craftsmen.* Council for Small Industries in Rural Areas, London.

Key: [1] Identification, [2] Dating, [3] History,
[4] Historical Behavioral Context

Cran, James

1909 *Machine Blacksmithing*. Machinery Reference Series 44. Industrial Press, New York.

1910 *Blacksmith Shop Practice*. 2nd edition. Machinery Reference Series 61. The Industrial Press, New York.

Crane, W.J.E.

1885 *The Smithy and the Forge: A Rudimentary Treatise*. Crosby Lockwood, London.

Crowe, Charles Philip

1913 *Forgecraft*. R.G. Adams, Columbus, Ohio.

Didsbury, J.

1964 Tool Study - Blacksmith's Hammers. *Early American Industries Association Chronicle* 17(4):46-48; 18(1):12-14. [1]

1965a Blacksmith's Cutting Tools. *Early American Industries Association Chronicle* 18(3):46-48. [1]

1965b Tool Study - Blacksmith's [Fullers and Swages]. *Early American Industries Association Chronicle* 19(2):28-30. [1]

1966a Blacksmith's Tools [Punches, Bolsters, Drifts, and Bending and Scrolling Tools]. *Early American Industries Association Chronicle* 18(4):61-62; 19(1):14-16. [1]

1966b Blacksmith's Tools, Shop Accessories. *Early American Industries Association Chronicle* 19(2):25. [1]

1966c Earlier Farrier's Tools. *Early American Industries Association Chronicle* 19(4):57. [1]

1966 -1967 Blacksmith's Tools - 18th Century Drilling Machines. *Early American Industries Association Chronicle* 19(3):43-44; 19(4):60-62; 20(4)57, 64. [1]

Dollar, J.A.W.

1898 *A Handbook of Horseshoeing*. Jenkins, New York.

Drew, James M.

1918 *Farm Blacksmithing: A Manual for Farmers and Agricultural Schools*. Webb Publishing, St. Paul, Minnesota. [1,2]

Drew, James M.
1935 *Blacksmithing*. Webb Publishing, St. Paul, Minnesota.

Dupont, Jean-Claude
1979 *L'Artisan Forgeron*. Les Presses de l'Université Laval/Editeur Officiel du Québec, Québec.

Farnham, Alexander
1968 Unusual Blacksmith's Tools. *Early American Industries Association Chronicle* 21(3):48. [1]

Fleming, James Evans
1980 *The Blacksmith's Source Book: An Annotated Bibliography*. Southern Illinois University Press, Carbondale and Edwardsville.

Friese, John F.
1921 *Farm Blacksmithing*. Manual Arts Press, Peoria, Illinois.

Gerlotte
1902 *Manual of Blacksmithing*. Gerlotte, Chicago.

Giesswen, F.W. Co.
1899 *Tools and Supplies for Metal Working*. F.W. Giesswen, New York.

Gill, Harold
1965 The Blacksmith in Colonial Virginia. Colonial Williamsburg Research Project. Manuscript in possession of the author. [1,2]

Googerty, Thomas F.
1915 *Practical Forging and Art of Smithing*. Bruce Publishing, Milwaukee.

Gunnion, Vernon S., and Carrol J. Hopf (editors)
1972 *The Blacksmith, Artisan within the Early Community*. Pennsylvania Historical and Museum Commission, Harrisburg.

Hardy, Jean-Pierre
1978 *Le Forgeron et le Ferblantier*. Les Editions du Boréal Express et les Musées Nationaux du Canada, Montreal.

Hasluck, Paul N.
1899 *Smith's Work*. Cassell, London.

Hawley, J.E.
1976 *The Black Smith and his Art*. Pioneer Arizona Foundation, Phoenix.

Hill, Robert G.
1976 Datable Characteristics of Anvils. *Early American Industries Association Chronicle* 29(2):21-24.
[2]

Hogg, Garry
1964 *Hammer and Tongs: Blacksmithing Down the Ages*. Hutchinson and Co., London.
[1]

Holmstrom, J.G.E.
1916 *American Blacksmithing, Toolsmith's and Steelworker's Manual*. Frederick J. Drake, Chicago.

1971 *Drake's Modern Blacksmithing and Horseshoeing*. Reprinted. Drake, New York. Originally published 1913 as *Modern Blacksmithing, Rational Horseshoeing and Wagon Making*, Frederick J. Drake, Chicago.

Ilgen, William Lewis
1912 *Forge Work*. American Book Co., Cincinnati.

Industrial Press
1910 *Blacksmith Shop Practice*. Machinery Reference Series 61. Industrial Press, New York.

International Correspondence Schools
1916 *Gauges, Jigs, Dies, Tempering, Heat Treatment, Blacksmithing and Forging*. International Correspondence Schools, Scranton, Pennsylvania.
[1]

International Text Book
1916 *Forging Operations, Machine Forging, Forging Dies, Special Forging Operations*. International Text Book, Scranton Pennsylvania.

International Library of Technology
1901 *Machine Molding, Brass Foundry, Blacksmithing and Forging*. International Text Book, Scranton, Pennsylvania.

Jernberg, John
1919 *Forging*. American Technical Society, Chicago.

Kauffman, Henry J.
1966 *Early American Ironware, Cast and Wrought*. C.E. Tuttle, Rutland, Vermont.

Lasansky, Jeannette
1980 *To Draw, Upset, and Weld. The Work of the Pennsylvania Rural Blacksmith 1742-1935*. Oral Traditions Project of the Union County Historical Society, Lewisburg, Pennsylvania.

Light, John D., and H. Unglick
1984 Tinker, Taylor, Soldier, Smith: A Frontier Fur Trade Blacksmith Shop: Fort St. Joseph, Ontario 1796-1812. National Historic Parks and Sites Branch, Parks Canada, Ottawa.
[3]

Light, John D., and William N.T. Wylie
1985 A Guide to Research in the History of Blacksmithing. National Historic Parks and Sites Branch Research Bulletin No. 243. Parks Canada, Ottawa.

Littlefield, James D.
1910 Notes for Forge Shop Practice: A Course for High Schools. Taylor-Holden, Springfield, Massachusetts.

Lungwitz, A.
1902 The Complete Guide to Blacksmithing, Horseshoeing, Carriage and Wagon Building and Painting. M.A. Donohue, Chicago.

Marquardt, Julius
1893 The Smith's Pocket Companion. s.n., Duluth, Minnesota.

McDonnell, Gerry
1983 Tap Slags and Hearth Bottoms, or How to Identify Slags. Current Archaeology 8(3).

McRaven, Charles
1981 Country Blacksmithing. Harper and Row, New York.
[1]

Meyer, Franz Sales
1896 A Handbook of Art Smithing. B.T. Batsford, New York.

Miller, George L.
n.d. A Report on the Artifacts from the Edwin Webb Blacksmiths Shop. Manuscript on file, Nauvoo Restoration Inc., Nauvoo, Illinois.

Moore, Thomas.
1906 Handbook of Practical Smithing and Forging. Spon and Chamberlain, New York.

Moxon, Joseph
1703 Mechanick Excercises: Or the Doctrine of Handy Works. Reprinted. 2 volumes. Rose and Crown, London. Originally published 1677.

Ortega, Juan B.
1957 Blacksmithing Practices. International Cooperation Administration, Washington, D.C.

Richards, William Allyn
1915 *Forging of Iron and Steel*. D. Van Nostrand, New York.

Richardson, M.T. (editor)
1978 *Practical Blacksmithing*. 4 volumes. Reprinted. Weathervane, New York. Originally published in separate volumes 1889, 1890, 1891, M.T. Richardson, New York.
[1,2]

Richie, Clarence F.
1983 Jones Falls Blacksmith Shop: Preliminary Artifact Analysis. In *Miscellaneous Archaeological Reports, Ontario Region, 1978-1981*. Microfiche Report Series 18, Parks Canada, Ottawa.

Robbins, Frederick W.
1953 *The Smith: Traditions and Lore of an Ancient Craft*. Rider and Company, London.

Sallows, James Francis
1907 *The Blacksmith Guide*. Technical Press, Brattleboro, Vermont.

Shaw, Barbara, and Ron Merrick
1972 *The Village Blacksmith*. Nova Scotia Museum, Halifax.

Smith, H.R. Bradley
1966 *Blacksmiths' and Farriers' Tools at Shelburne Museum*. Museum Pamphlet Series No. 7. The Shelburne Museum, Shelburne, Vermont.
[1]

Spivey, Towana (editor)
1979 *A Historical Guide to Wagon Hardware and Blacksmith Supplies*. Contributions of the Museum of the Great Plains No. 9. Museum of the Great Plains, Lawton, Oklahoma.
[1,2]

Spons Mechanics
1904 *A Handbook for Handicraftsmen and Amateurs*. 6th edition. Spon and Chamberlain, New York.

Starr, Richard F.S.
1969 Anvil. *Early American Industries Association Chronicle* 22(3):34.

Stephens, David E.
1972 The Forgotten Trades of Nova Scotia. *Nova Scotia Historical Quarterly* 2(2):173-189.

Streeter, Donald
1980 Professional Smithing: Traditional Techniques for Decorative Ironwork, Whitesmithing, Hardware, Toolmaking, and Locksmithing. Charles Scribner's Sons, New York.

Watson, Aldren A.
1968 The Village Blacksmith. Thomas Y. Crowell, New York.
[1,3,4]

Watson, John
1906 Tables for the Use of Blacksmiths and Forgers. Longmans and Green, London.
[1]

Webber, Ronald.
1971 The Village Blacksmith. Pierce, New Jersey.

Westover, Ozro
1903 The Scientific Steel Worker. Wheeling News, Wheeling, West Virginia.

Young, Daniel W.
1896 The Practical Blacksmith, Comprising the Latest and Most Valuable Receipts for the Iron and Steel Worker. U.B. Publishing, Dayton, Ohio.

HARDWARE - CARPENTRY

Arnold and Walker
1976 *The Traditional Tools of the Carpenter and Other Craftsmen*. Arnold and Walker, Needham Market, England.
[1]

Bale, M.P.
1914 *Wood-working Machinery: Its Rise, Progress and Construction*. 3rd edition revised. Lockwood, London.

Dickinson, H.W.
1946 Origin and Manufacture of Wood Screws. *Newcommen Society, Transactions* 22:79-89.
[1,3]

Ford, Thomas K. (editor)
1970 *The Cabinet Maker in Eighteenth-century Williamsburg: Giving Attention to the City's Chief Craftsmen in the Furniture Way, and to their Tools and Methods of Working*. Colonial Williamsburg, Williamsburg, Virginia.

Goodman, William Louis
1966 *The History of Woodworking Tools*. David McKay Company, New York.
[1,3]

Hodgkinson, Ralph
1965 *Tools of the Woodworker: Axes, Adzes, and Hatchets*. History News 20, Technical Leaflet 28.
[1]

Mercer, Henry C.
1968 *Ancient Carpenter's Tools*. 4th edition. Bucks County Historical Society, Doylestown, Pennsylvania.
[1,2]

Priess, Peter, B. Morton, and B. Lester
1971 *A Guide for the Description of Building Hardware*. History and Archaeology 21. National Historic Parks and Sites Branch, Parks Canada, Ottawa.
[1]

Rose, W.
1937 *The Village Carpenter*. Harvard University Press, Cambridge.

Key: [1] Identification, [2] Dating, [3] History,
[4] Historical Behavioral Context

Tarn, E.W.
1880 *Elementary Principles of Carpentry Chiefly Composed from the Standard Work of Thomas Tredgold, C.E. with Additions, Alterations, and Corrections . . .* Crosby, Lockwood and Co., London.

Welsh, Peter C.
1966 Woodworking Tools, 1600-1900. *United States National Museum Bulletin* 241(51):178-228.
[1,2]

Wildung, Frank H.
1957 *Woodworking Tools at Shelburne Museum*. Shelburne Museum Pamphlet Series No. 3. The Shelburne Museum, Shelburne, Vermont.

HARDWARE - GENERAL

(includes door and window hardware, nuts, bolts,
screws, washers, tools)

Association for Preservation Technology
1865 Illustrated Catalogue of American Hardware of the Russell and Erwin Manufacturing Company. Reprinted. Association for Preservation Technology, Baltimore. Originally published 1865.
[1,2]

Benny, MacPherson and Co.
1887 Metals and General Hardware, Price List, 1887. John Lovell and Son, Montreal.
[1,2]

Brownell, Adon H.
1961 Hardware Age Builders' Hardware Handbook. Chilton Book Division, Philadelphia.

Buggey, Susan
1976 Supplying Building Materials to the British Army in the Colonies: An Illustrative Example. Association for Preservation Technology Bulletin 8(3):89-118.

Chamberlain, Joseph
1866 Manufacture of Iron and Wood Screws. In The Resources, Products and Industrial History of Birmingham and the Midland Hardware District, edited by Samuel Timmons, pp. 604-609. s.n., London.

Co-operative Foundry Company
1891 Catalogue with Price List, 1891-2. Co-operative Foundry Company, Rochester, New York.

Corning, Erstus, and Co.
1859 Catalogue of Domestic and Imported Hardware. Corning, Erstus, and Co., Albany, New York.
[1,2]

Desormaux, Paulin, and H. Landrin
1901 Nouveau Manuel Complet du Serrurier ou Traité Complet et Simplifie de Cet Art. Encyclopédie Roret, Paris.

Key: [1] Identification, [2] Dating, [3] History,
[4] Historical Behavioral Context

Eastwood, Maud L.
1982 *Antique Builders Hardware: Knobs and Accessories: Research Manual and Collector's Guide*. M.L. Eastwood, Tillamook, Oregon.

Fasteners
1971 The Heritage of Mechanical Fasteners, part three. *Fasteners* 26(1):4-7.
[1,3]

Haedeka, Hanns-Ulrich
1970 *Metalwork*. Translated by Vivienne Menkes. Universe Books, New York.

Harvey and Co. Ltd.
1973 *Illustrated and Descriptive Catalogue of Machinery, Tools, and General Ironwork Manufactured by Harvey and Co., Limited*. Barton, Truro, England.
[1,2]

Hearst Corporation
1964 *Popular Mechanics Master Shop Guide*. Hearst Corporation, U.S.
[1,2]

Heller, Ramon
1984 *Sell 'em Low -- Send and Get More: A Centennial History of Morse Hardware Company*. R. Heller, Bellingham, Washington.

Hughes, Herbert (editor)
1892 *White's Hardware Trade Marks, Containing All the Registered Marks in Use in the Hardware Trades in the United Kingdom; together with Much Valuable Information Relating to the Various Acts of Parliament Bearing upon the Subject*. William White, Sheffield, England.

Jousse, Mathurin
1627 *La Fidèlle Ouverture de l'Art de Serrurier, ou l'on Void les Principaux Preceptes Desseins et Figures Touchant les Expèriences et Opèrations Marvelles Dudict Art*. Georges Griveau, La Flèche.

Logan-Gregg Hardware Company
1912 *Catalogue No. 30*. Pittsburg Printing, Pittsburg.

Martineau, F.E.
1866 Patent Wrought-iron Hinges. In *The Resources, Products, and Industrial History of Birmingham and the Midland Hardware District*, edited by Samuel Timmins, pp. 610-612. Robert Hardwicke, London.
[1,2]

Meadows, Cecil Austen
1978 *The Victoria Ironmonger*. Shire Publications, Aylesbury, England.

Miville-Deschenes, Francois
1978 *Glossary of Terms Relating to Architectural Hardware. National Historic Parks and Sites Branch Research Bulleton* No. 102. Parks Canada, Ottawa.

Morrow, John Screw and Nut Company
1900 *Catalogue*. John Morrow Screw and Nut Company, Ingersoll.

Moxon, Joseph
1703 *Mechanick Exercises: Or the Doctrine of Handy Works*. 3rd edition. Rose and Crown, London.

Nelson, Lee H.
1980 Rediscovering American Hardware. *Historical Preservation* 32(6):22-25.

Nicholson, Peter
1824 *The Mechanic's Companion, or, the Elements and Practice of Carpentry, Joinery, Bricklaying, Masonry, Slating, Plastering, Painting, Smithing, and Turning*. J. Taylor, London.

Nutting, Wallace
1923 Early American House Hardware I. *The Magazine Antiques* 4(2):78-81.

Oliver, Ames and Sons Corporation
1879 *Price List of Shovels, Spades, Scoops, and Drainage Tools*. Rand, Avery and Co., Boston.

Pomeroy, A.H.
1977 *Illustrated Catalogue of Scroll Saws, Lathes, Fancy Woods, Clock Movements, Pocket Cutlery, Mechanics' Tools . . .* Pilgrim Publishers, Kingston.

Priess, P.J., B.A. Morton, and B.A. Lester
1971 *A Guide for the Description of Building Hardware*. National and Historic Parks Branch, Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, Ottawa.

Priess, Peter J., and Donald A. Streeter
1974 Priess and Streeter Correspondence on Hinges. *Association for Preservation Technology Bulletin* 6(2):24-33.

Prudon, Theodore (editor)
1974 Historic Hardware in the United States and Canada. *Association for Preservation of Technology Newsletter* 3(3).

Ritchie, T.
1967 *Canada Builds, 1867-1967*. University of Toronto Press, Toronto.

Russell and Erwin Manufacturing Company
1980 *Illustrated Catalogue of American Hardware of the Russell and Erwin Manufacturing Company*. Association for Preservation Technology, Ottawa.
[1,2]

Sack, I.
n.d. *Reproductions of Antique Fittings*. I. Sack, Boston.

Schiffer, Herbert
1966 *Early Pennsylvania Hardware*. Whitford Press, Whitford, Pennsylvania.

Smith, J. Bucknall
1891 *A Treatise Upon Wire, its Manufacture and Uses, Embracing Comprehensive Descriptions of the Constructions and Applications of Wire Rope*. John Wiley and Sons, New York.
[1,3,4]

Stanley Rule and Level Co.
1973 *Price List of U.S. Standard Boxwood and Ivory Rules, Levels, Try Squares, Gauges, Iron and Wood Bench Planes, Mallets, Hand Screws, Spoke Shaves . . . Manufactured by the Stanley Rule and Level Co. New Britain, Conn. 1870*. K. Roberts Publishing, Bristol, Connecticut.

Stevens, John R.
1969 Early Cast Iron Latches. *Association for Preservation Technology Bulletin* 1(3):11-13.
[1,2]

Streeter, Donald
1974 Early American Wrought Iron Hardware: English Iron Rim Locks, Late 18th and Early 19th Century Forms. *Association for Preservation Technology Bulletin* 6(1):41-67.
[1,2]

Wood, Vallance and Co.
1911 *Wholesale, Shelf and Heavy Hardware, Bar Iron and Steel, Cutlery, Guns, Ammunition, Fishing Tackle, Factory, Mill, Miner's and Lumbermen's Supplies*. Wood, Valance, Hamilton.

HARDWARE - LOCKS AND KEYS

Butter, Francis J.

1931 *Locks and Lockmaking*. 2nd edition. Sir Isaac Pitman and Sons, London.
[1,3]

1968 *An Encyclopaedia of Locks and Builders Hardware*. Josiah Parkes and Sons, Willenhall, England.
[1]

Curtil-Boyer, Charles

1968 *L'Histoire de la Clef, de l'Epoque Romaine au XVIII . . .* Editions Vilo, Paris.

Du Pasquier, Jacqueline

1973 *La Clef et la Serrure*. Musée des Arts Décoratifs, Bordeaux, France.

Eagle Lock Co.

1862 *Catalog 1862*. Eagle Lock Co., s.l.
[1,2]

1883 *Catalog 1883*. Eagle Lock Co., s.l.
[1,2]

Eras, Vincent J.M.

1957 *Locks and Keys throughout the Ages*. Baily Bros. and Swinfen, Folkestone, England.

Fichet-Bauche

1976 *Histoire et Petites Histoires de la Serrurerie*. Fichet-Bauche, Velizy, France.

Gibbons, Gail

1980 *Locks and Keys*. Growell, New York.

Hennessy, Thomas F.

1976 *Early Locks and Lockmakers of America*. Nickerson and Collins Publishing, Des Plaines, Illinois.

Hobbs, A.C.

1970 *The Construction of Locks*. Reprinted. Kingshead Reprints, Kings Head Square, Bath, England. Originally published 1868.
[1,3]

Key: [1] Identification, [2] Dating, [3] History,
[4] Historical Behavioral Context

Holiner, Richard
1979 *Collectible Locks: An Illustrated Value Guide*. Collector Books, Paducah, Kentucky.

Hughes, G. Bernard
1957 English Domestic Locks. In *The Connoisseur Year Book* 1957:100-108.

Lock Collectors Newsletter
1975 *The Lock Collectors Newsletter*. Lock Collectors
Newsletter,
-1987 Bournemouth.

Monk, Eric
1974 *Keys: Their History and Collection*. Shire Publications, Aylesbury, England.

Price, G.
1856 *A Treatise on Fire and Thief-proof Depositories and Locks and Keys*. Simpkin, Marshall, and Co., London.

Priess, Peter J.
1979 *A Study of Surface-mounted Door Locks from a Number of Archaeological Sites in Canada*. History and Archaeology 25. National Historic Parks and Sites Branch, Parks Canada, Ottawa.

Rodger, Williams
1975 Collecting Locks. *Canadian Antiques Collector* 10(1):38-41.

Stewart, Don (editor)
1975 *Standard Guide to Key Collecting: United States, 1850-1975*. Stewart, Phoenix.
[1,2]

Streeter, Donald A.
1970 Early American Stock Locks. *The Magazine Antiques* 98(2):351-355.
[1,2]

1973 Some Signed American Iron Rim Locks. *Association for Preservation Technology Bulletin* 5(2):9-37.
[1,2]

1974 Early American Wrought Iron Hardware English Iron Rim Locks: Late 18th and Early 19th Century Forms. *Association for Preservation Technology Bulletin* 6(1):40-67.
[1,2]

Zara, Louis
1969 Locks and Keys. Walker, New York.

HARDWARE - TOOLS

American Standards Association
1981 *American Standard Glossary of Terms for Mechanical Fasteners*. American Standards Association, s.l.

Arnall, Franklin M.
1982 *The Padlock Collector: Illustrations and Prices of 1200 Padlocks of the Past 100 Years*. The Collector, Claremont, California.

Arnold and Walker
1976 *The Traditional Tools of the Carpenter and Other Craftsmen*. Arnold and Walker, Needham Market, England.
[1]

Bealer, Alex W.
1976 *The Tools that Built America*. Barre Books, New York.

Burns, William A.
1956 *Man and his Tools*. McGraw-Hill, New York.

Craft and Folk Art Museum
1976 *The Tools as Object*. An Exhibit of Anglo-American Hand Tools, Craft and Folk Art Museum, Los Angeles.
[1,2]

Demer, John H.
1973 *Jedediah North's Tinners Tool Business: With a Supplement, How Tinsmiths Used their Tools*. Early American Industries, South Burlington, Vermont.
[1,4]

Esterer, Arnulf K.
1966 *Tools: Shapers of Civilization*. Messner, New York.

Fremont, Charles
1920 *Files and filing*. Translated by George Taylor Fremont. Sir Isaac Pitman and Sons, London.
[1,4]

Grey, Michael
1973 *Man the Toolmaker*. Priory Press, London.

Hibben, Thomas
1933 *The Carpenter's Tool Chest*. Lippincott, Philadelphia.

Key: [1] Identification, [2] Dating, [3] History,
[4] Historical Behavioral Context

Hill, Conover
1975 Antique Tools: An Illustrated Value Guide. Collector Books, Paducah, Kentucky.

Hummel, Charles F.
1976 English Tools in America: The Evidence of the Dominys. Early American Industries, South Burlington, Vermont.

Lewis, Ralph
n.d. Detailed Report on 13 French-type Trade Axes. Manuscript on file, Buffalo Museum, Buffalo.

Marshall, P.
1901 Metal Working Tools and their Uses. P. Marshall, London.

Marples, William and Sons, Ltd.
1979 Tools for all Trades, Price List, 1909. Reprinted. Mid-west Tool Collectors Association, the Early American Industries Association and Arnold and Walker, Sheffield, England.
[1,2]

McNerney, Kathryn
1979 Antique Tools: Our American Heritage. Collector Books, Paducah, Kentucky.

Miller, Robert W.
1980 Pictoral Guide to Early American Tools and Implements. Wallace-Homestead, Des Moines, Iowa.

Namuth, Hans, and Marchal B. Davidson
1975 Early American Tools. Olivetti, Verona, Italy.

Oakley, Kenneth P.
1964 Man the Tool-maker. University of Chicago Press, Chicago.

Ohio Tool Company
1910 Ohio Tool Company Catalogue No. 23. Ohio Tool Company, Auburn, New York.
[1,2]

Orr and Lockett Hardware Co.
1975 Catalogue of Mechanic's Tools. Reprinted. Robin Hood Publications, Berkeley, California. Originally published 1898.
[1,2]

Perrault, Carole L. (compiler)
1975 A Selected Bibliography of Bricklayer, Carpenter, and Stonecutter Tools. United States Department of the Interior, Office of Archeology and Historic Preservation, Heritage Conservation and Recreation Service, Washington, D.C.

Pomeroy, A.H.
1977 Illustrated Catalogue of Scroll, Saws, Lathes, Fancy Woods, Clock Movements, Pocket Cutlery, Mechanics' Tools . . . Pilgrim Publishers, Kingston, Massachusetts.
[1]

Roberts, Kenneth D.
1976 Tools for the Trades and Crafts: An Eighteenth Century Pattern Book. Ken Roberts Publishing Co., Fitzwilliam, New Hampshire.
[1]

Roe, J.W.
1916 English and American Tool Builders. Yale University Press, New Haven.

Ross, Lester A.
1977 A Guide to the Description of Axes. Manuscript on file, National Historic Parks and Sites Branch, Parks Canada, Ottawa.
[1]

Salaman, R.A.
1958 Tradesmen's Tools c. 1500-1850. In A History of Technology, volume 3, edited by Charles Singer, E.J. Holmyard, A.R. Hall, Trevor I. Williams. The Clarendon Press, Oxford.
[1,2]

1975 Dictionary of Tools Used in the Woodworking and Allied Trades, c. 1700-1970. Allen and Unwin, London.

Simons, Eric N.
1947 Steel Files, their Manufacture and Application. Sir Isaac Pitman and Sons, London.
[1,3,4]

Sloane, Eric
1964 A Museum of Early American Tools. Funk and Wagnalls, New York.

Smith, Elmer L.
1973 Early Tools and Equipment. Applied Arts, Lebanon, New Jersey.

Smith, Joseph
1975 Explanation or Key, to the Various Manufactories of Sheffield with Engravings of Each Article. Reprinted. The Early American Industries Association, Burlington, Vermont. Originally published 1816.

Tower and Lyon Co.
1902 *Illustrated Catalogue No. 12. Fine Tools*. Tower and Lyon Co., New York.
[1,2]

Wygers, Alexander
1973 *The Making of Tools*. Van Nostrand, Reinholt Co., New York.
[1,3]

HISTORY OF TECHNOLOGY

Aitken, W.C.
1876 British Manufacturing Industries. Edward Stanford Publisher, London.

Arnold, John P.
1933 History of the Brewing Industry and Brewing Science in America. G.L. Peterson, Chicago.

Bale, M.P.
1914 Wood-working Machinery: Its Rise, Progress and Construction. 3rd edition revised. Lockwood, London.

Barnett, George E.
1926 Chapters on Machinery and Labor. Harvard University Press, Cambridge.

Barlow, Peter
1851 The Encyclopaedia of Arts, Manufactures, and Machinery. John Joseph Griffin and Co., London.

Beckman, Johann
1846 History of Inventions, Discoveries and Origins. Translated by William Johnston. 2 volumes. 4th revised edition. Bohn Standard Library, London.

Beecher, Catherine
1970 A Treatise of Domestic Economy. Reprinted. Source Book Press, New York. Originally published 1841.

Benjamin, Park (editor)
1880 Appletons' Cyclopaedia of Applied Mechanics: A Dictionary of Mechanical Engineering and Mechanical Arts. D. Appleton and Co., New York.
[3]

Bernal, J.D.
1953 Science and Industry in the Nineteenth Century. Routledge and Kegan Paul, London.

Bishop, J. Leander
1868 A History of American Manufacturers from 1608 to 1860. 3 volumes. E. Young, Philadelphia.

Blakelee, George E.
1892 Blakelee's Industrial Cyclopedia. J.S. Ogilvie, New York.

Key: [1] Identification, [2] Dating, [3] History,
[4] Historical Behavioral Context

Bolles, Albert S.
1966 Industrial History of the United States, from the Earliest Settlements to the Present Time. 3rd edition. Augustus M. Kelley, New York.

Bridenbaugh, Carl
1950 The Colonial Craftsman. New York University Press, New York.

British Dyestuffs Corporation
c.1924 The British Dyestuffs Industry 1856-1924. British Dyestuffs, Manchester, England.
[3]

Byrn, E.W.
1900 The Progress of Invention in the Nineteenth Century. Munn, New York.

Census Office
1883 Report on the Manufactures of the United States at the Tenth Census (1880). Tenth Census of the United States, volume 2. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C.

Clapperton, R.H.
1967 The Paper Machine: Its Invention, Evolution, and Development. Pergamon, London.
[3]

Clark, Victor S.
1949 History of Manufacturers in the United States. 3 volumes. Reprinted. Peter Smith, New York. Originally published 1929, Carnegie Institute, New York.

Cooke, J.
1770 -1771 A New Royal and Universal Dictionary of Arts and Sciences: Or the Complete System of Human Knowledge. 2 volumes. J. Cooke, London.

Cooley, Arnold James
1855 A Cyclopaedia of Six Thousand Practical Receipts, and Collateral Information in the Arts, Manufactures, and Trades, including Medicine, Pharmacy, and Domestic Economy Designed as a Compendious Book of Reference for the Manufacturer, Tradesman, Amateur, and Heads of Families. D. Appleton and Co., New York.

Da Capo Press
1969 A Directory of Sheffield; including the Manufacturers of the Adjacent Villages. Reprinted. Da Capo Press, New York. Originally published 1787.

Daumas, M.
1953 *Les Instruments Scientifiques aux XVII et XVIII Siècles.* Presses Universitaires, Paris.

Derry, T.K., and Trevor Williams
1961 *A Short History of Technology*, volume 1. Oxford University Press, London.

Dickinson, H.W.
1939 *A Short History of the Steam Engine*. Harvard University Press, Cambridge.
[3]

1942 Joseph Bramah and his Inventions. *Transactions of the Newcommen Society* 22:169-189.

Diderot, Den
1959 *Encyclopedia of Trades and Industries*. Reprinted and revised. Dover Press, New York. Originally printed 1767, Briasson, David, Le Breton et Durand, Paris.

Dodd, George
1845 *British Manufacturers*. Charles Knight and Co., London.

Donkin, B.
1911 *Gas, Oil and Air Engines*. Charles Griffin, London.

Doolittle, W.H.
1902 *Inventions in the Century*. Linscott Publishing, London.

Drummond, McCall and Company Limited
1956 *The Story of Drummond, McCall and Company Limited, 1881-1956*. Drummond, McCall and Company, Montreal.

Dunsheath, Percy (editor)
1951 *A Century of Technology, 1851-1951*. Roy Publishers, New York.

Engineer
1918 Links in the History of Engineering; the Slitting Mill. *Engineer* 125, May 24 and June 7:455-6.

Ewing, J.A.
1920 *The Steam Engine and Other Heat Engines*. 3rd edition. Cambridge University Press, London.

Farey, J.
1827 *A Treatise on the Steam Engine, Historical, Practical and Descriptive*. s.n., London.

Ferguson, Eugene S.
1962-1965 Contributions to Bibliography in the History of Technology. *Technology and Culture* 3(1):73-84, 3(2):167-174, 3(3):298-306, 4(3):318-330, 5(3):416-434, 5(4):578-594, 6(1):99-107.

1968 *Bibliography of the History of Technology*. The Society for the History of Technology and the M.I.T. Press, Cambridge.

Forbes, R.J.
1958 *Man the Maker: A History of Technology and Engineering*. Abelard-Schuman, New York.

Forestier-Walker, E.R.
1952 *A History of the Wire Rope Industry of Great Britain*. Federation of Wire Rope Manufacturers of Great Britain, Sheffield, England.
[3]

Franklin Institute
1826 *Journal of the Franklin Institute of the State of Pennsylvania for the Promotion of the Mechanic Arts Devoted to Mechanical and Physical Science, Civil Engineering, the Arts and Manufacturers, and the Record of Patent Inventions*. Franklin Institute, Philadelphia.

Gibbs, F.W.
1939 The History of the Manufacture of Soap. *Annual Scientist* 4:169.
[3]

Giedion, Siegfried
1948 *Mechanization Takes Command: A Contribution to Anonymous History*. Oxford University Press, New York.

Glazebrook, G.P. de T.
1938 *A History of Transportation in Canada*. Ryerson Press, Toronto.

Gregg, Josiah
1954 *Commerce of the Prairies*. Revised edition. Edited by Max L. Moorhead. s.n., Norman, Oklahoma.

Habakkuk, H.J.
1962 *American and British Technology in the Nineteenth Century: The Search for Labour-saving Inventions*. Harvard University Press, Cambridge.

Hampe, Edward C. Jr., and Merle Wittenberg
1964 *The Lifeline of America: Development of the Food Industry*. McGraw-Hill, New York.

Harlow, A.F.
1936 *Old Wires and New Waves: The History of the Telegraph, Telephone, and Wireless*. D. Appleton-Century, New York.
[1,2,3]

Harper, J. Russell
1970 *Early Painters and Engravers of Canada*. University of Toronto Press, Toronto.

Hebert, Luke
1836 *The Engineer's and Mechanic's Encyclopaedia, Comprehending Practical Illustrations of the Machinery and Processes Employed in Every Description of Manufacture of the British Empire*. 2 volumes. Thomas Kelly, London.

Hittell, John S.
1882 *Commerce and Industries of the Pacific Coast of North America*. A.L. Bancroft and Co., San Francisco.

Isaacs, G.A.
1931 *The Story of the Newspaper Printing Press.* Co-operative Printing Society, London.
[3]

Jamieson, Alexander
1832 *A Dictionary of Mechanical Science, Arts, Manufactures, and Miscellaneous Knowledge*. 2 volumes. Henry Fisher, Son, and Co., London.

Jerome, Harry
1934 *Mechanization in Industry*. National Bureau of Economic Research, New York.

Jones, F.
1952 Early History to 1826. In *History of the Rubber Industry*, edited by P. Schidrowitz and T.R. Dawson, p. 2. Heffer, Cambridge.
[3]

Jones, Howard M.
1959 Ideas, History, and Technology. *Technology and Culture* 1(1):20-27.

Kaye, Barry
1982 Flour Mills in the Fur Trade. *Alberta History* 30(2):1-8.
[3,4]

Knight, Charles
1851 *Cyclopaedia of the Industry of All Nations*. Charles Knight, London.

Knight, Charles
1882 Knight's American Mechanical Dictionary. 3 volumes. Reprinted. Houghton Mifflin, Boston.
[1,2]

1884 Knight's New Mechanical Dictionary. A Description of Tools, Instruments, Machines, Processes, and Engineering, with Indexical References to Technical Journals (1876-1880). Houghton Mifflin, Boston.

Knights Pictorial Gallery of Arts
n.d. Useful Arts - Agriculture and Manufactures, volume 1. The London Printing and Publishing Co., London.

Laboulay, Ch. (editor)
1845 Dictionnaire des Arts et Manufactures; Descriptions des Procédés de l'Industrie Française et Étrangere. 2 volumes. 1st edition. Libraire Polytechnique d'Aug. Decq, Brussels.

Laframboise, Yves
1771 Recueil de Planches sur les Sciences, les Arts Libéraux et les Arts Mécaniques avec leur Explication. Briasson, Paris.

Landing, James E.
1969 American Essence: A History of the Peppermint and Spearmint Industry in the United States. Kalamazoo Public Museum, Kalamazoo, Michigan.
[3]

Lewis, K.B.
1942 The Shape of Things to Come. Wire and Wire Products 17:15-23, 26-27, 50-60.

Lilley, Samuel
1948 Men, Machines and History: A Short History of Tools and Machines in Relation to Social Progress. Cobbett Press, London.

Lock, Charles G. Warnford (editor)
1881 Spon's Encyclopedia of the Industrial Arts, Manufacturers and Commercial Products. E. and R.N. Spon, London.

MacLaren, G.E.G.
1964 Engravers Who Worked in Nova Scotia. Nova Scotia Museum Newsletter 4(3).

Manufacturer and Builder
1869 Manufacture of Tacks and Rivets. The Manufacturer and Builder 1(11):326-327.
[3]

Marshall, James
1949 Elbridge A. Stuart, Founder of the Carnation Company. Carnation Co., Los Angeles.

Martin, Thomas
1813 The Circle of Mechanical Arts, Containing Practical Treatises on the Various Manual Arts, Trades and Manufactures. Richard Rees, London.

Mason, S.F.
1953 A History of the Sciences. Routledge and Kegan Paul, London.

McCloy, S.T.
1952 French Inventions of the Eighteenth Century. University of Kentucky Press, Lexington.

McCutcheon, W.A.
1970 The Corn Mill in Ulster. Ulster Folklife 15/16.

McLachlan, T.
1975 History of Food Processing. Pergamon Press, Oxford.

Mining Association of Great Britain
1928 Historic Review of Coal Mining. Fleetway Press, London.

Morral, F.R.
1945 A Chronology of Wire and Wire Products. Wire and Wire Products 20:862-866, 885-887.
[2,3]

Muspratt, J.S.
1861 Chemistry, Theoretical, Practical, and Analytical as Applied and Relating to the Arts and Manufacture. 2 volumes. s.n., Glasgow.

National Canners Association
1963 The Canning Industry: Its History, Importance, Organization, Methods and the Public Service Value of its Products. 5th edition. National Canners Association, Washington, D.C.

Oliver, John W.
1956 History of American Technology. Ronald Press Company, New York.

Park, Benjamin (editor)
1880 Appleton's Cyclopaedia of Applied Mechanics: A Dictionary of Mechanical Engineering and the Mechanical Arts. 2 volumes and supplement. D. Appleton and Co., New York.

Pirtle, T.R.
1926 History of the Dairy Industry. Mojonnier Brothers, Chicago.

Porritt, B.D.
1926 The Early History of the Rubber Industry. McLaren, London. [3]

Rees, Abraham (editor)
1802 -1820 The Cyclopaedia; or Universal Dictionary of Arts, Sciences and Literature. 45 volumes. Longman, Hurst, Rees, Orme, and Brown, London.

Roe, J.W.
1916 English and American Tool Builders. Yale University Press, New Haven.

Ross, Lester A.
1975 Early Nineteenth Century Euroamerican Technology within the Columbia River Drainage System. Northwest Anthropological Research Notes 9(1):132-150.

Savary de Bruslons, Jacques
1774 The Universal Dictionary of Trade and Commerce. 4th edition. Translated by M. Posthlethwaite. s.n., London.

Schwaab, E.F.
1899 The Secrets of Canning: A Complete Exposition of the Theory and Art of the Canning Industry. John Murphy, Baltimore.

Seeger and Guernsey
1890 Cyclopaedia of the Manufacturers and Products of the United States. Seeger and Guernsey, New York.

Singer, Charles, E.F. Holmyard, and A.R. Hall (editors)
1958 A History of Technology, volume 1. Clarendon Press, Oxford.

Singer, Charles, E.J. Holmyard, A.R. Hall, Trevor I. Williams (editors)
1958 A History of Technology, volumes 2-5. Clarendon Press, Oxford.

Small, H. Beaumont
1868 Products and Manufactures of the New Dominion. G.E. Desbarats, Ottawa.
[1,2,3]

Smiles, S.
1908 Industrial Biography, Iron Workers and Tool Makers. Murray, London.

Smith, Joseph
1816 Explanation or Key to the Various Manufacturers of Sheffield with Engravings of Each Article, Designed for the Utility of Merchants, Wholesale Ironmongers, and Travellers. Joseph Smith, Sheffield.

Smyth, W.
1880 A Rudimentary Treatise on Coal and Coal-mining. 5th edition, revised and enlarged. s.n., London.

Stevenson, W.H.H.
1914 Cans and Can-making Machinery. In A History of the Canning Industry, edited by Arthur I. Judge, pp. 92-93. The Canning Trade, Baltimore.

Thomas, L.
1950 Development of Wire-Rod Production. Wire Industry 17:736-739, 743, 823, 825, 827, 903-905, 907-908. [3]

Timmins, Samual (editor)
1866 The Resources, Products and Industrial History of Birmingham and the Midland Hardware District. Robert Hardwicke, London.

Tomlinson, Charles (editor)
1854 Cyclopaedia of Useful Arts, Mechanical and Chemical, Manufacturing, Mining, and Engineering. 2 volumes. James S. Virtue and Co., London.

1972 Illustrations of Trades. Reprinted. Early American Industries Association, Ambridge, Pennsylvania. Originally published 1860, Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge, London.

Townsend Company
1966 Townsend Company Sesquicentennial: 150 Years of Progress. Townsend Company, Beaver Falls, Pennsylvania.

Tunis, Edward
1965 Colonial Craftsmen and the Beginnings of American Industry. World Publishing, Cleveland.

Ure, Andrew
1853 A Dictionary of Arts, Manufactures, and Mines. 2 volumes. 4th edition. Little, Brown, Boston.

Usher, Abbott P.
1929 A History of Mechanical Inventions. McGraw-Hill, New York.

Walter, Thomas U., and J. Jay Smith
1846 A Guide to Workers in Metal and Stone: For the Use of Architects and Designers, Black and White Smiths, Brass Founders, Gas Fitters, Iron Masters, Plumbers, Silver and Goldsmiths, Stove and Furnace Manufacturers, Pattern Makers, Marble Masons, Stucco Workers, Carvers and Ornamental Workers in Wood, Potters, etc. from Original Designs and Selections Made from Every Accessible Source, American and European. Carey and Hart, Philadelphia.

Wirebound Box Manufacturers Association
1975 The History of the Wirebound Box Industry. Wirebound Box Manufacturers Association, Oak Brook, Illinois.

HISTORY OF TECHNOLOGY - IRON

Arthur, Eric, and Thomas Ritchie
1982 *Iron: Cast and Wrought Iron in Canada from the Seventeenth Century to the Present*. University of Toronto Press, Toronto.

Ashton, Thomas Southcliffe
1951 *Iron and Steel in the Industrial Revolution*. 2nd edition. Manchester University Press, Manchester.
[3]

Bining, Arthur Cecil
1938 *Pennsylvania Iron Manufacture in the Eighteenth Century*, volume 4. Pennsylvania Historical and Museum Commission, Harrisburg.

Boyer, Charles
1931 *Early Forges and Furnaces in New Jersey*. University of Pennsylvania Press, Philadelphia.

Donald, W.J.A.
1915 *The Canadian Iron and Steel Industry*. Houghton Mifflin, Boston.

Encyclopedia Britannica
1955a Iron and Steel. *Encyclopedia Britannica* 15:649.

1955b Iron in Art. *Encyclopedia Britannica* 15:674.

Fairburn, William
1869 *Iron, its History, Properties, and Processes of Manufacture*. Augustus M. Kelley, New York.

Gale, W.K.V.
1967 *The British Iron and Steel Industry: A Technical History*. Augustus M. Kelly, New York.
[3]

Gardner, J. Starkie
1911 *English Ironwork of the XVII and XVIII Centuries*. B.T. Batsford, London.

Kilbourn, William
1960 *The Elements Combined: A History of the Steel Company of Canada*. Clarke Irwin and Co., Toronto.

Key: [1] Identification, [2] Dating, [3] History,
[4] Historical Behavioral Context

Larkin, James
1853 *The Practical Brass and Iron Founder's Guide: A Concise Treatise of the Art of Brass Founding, Moulding, etc. with Numerous Practical Rules, Tables, and Receipts for Gold, Silver, Tin and Copper Founding; Plumbers, Bronze and Bell Founders, Jewelers, etc*. A. Hart, Philadelphia.

Mercer, Henry C.
1961 *The Bible in Iron*. 3rd edition. Bucks County Historical Society, Doylestown, Pennsylvania.

Miller, Harry
1968 *Canada's Historic First Iron Castings*. Department of Energy, Mines and Resources, Mines Branch, Ottawa.

Richards, William A.
1915 *Forging of Iron and Steel*. D. Van Nostrand, New York.

Schubert, H.R.
1957 *History of the British Iron and Steel Industry from c. 450 B.C. to A.D. 1775*. Routledge and Kegan Paul, London.

Scrivenor, Harry
1854 *History of the Iron Trade*. 2nd edition. Longman, Brown, Green and Longmans, London.

Sonn, Albert H.
1928 *Early American Wrought Iron*. 3 volumes. Charles Scribner's Sons, New York.

Straker, Ernest
1969 *Wealden Iron*. Reprinted. David and Charles, Newton Abbot, England. Originally published 1931.
[1]

Stoughton, Bradley
1923 *The Metallurgy of Iron and Steel*. McGraw-Hill, New York.

Swank, James M.
1884 *History of the Manufacture of Iron in All Ages, and Particularly in the United States for the Three Hundred Years from 1585 to 1885*. James M. Swank, Philadelphia.

n.d. *History of the Manufacture of Iron in All Ages and Particularly in the United States from Colonial Times to 1891*. Reprinted. James M. Swank, Philadelphia. Originally published 1892.

Temin, Peter
1964 *Iron and Steel in Nineteenth-century America*. MIT Press, Cambridge.

Wingrove, Joyce
1970 Identification of Iron Oxides. *Journal of the Iron and Steel Institute* 208(3):258-264.

HISTORY OF TECHNOLOGY - OTHER METALS

Aitchinson, Leslie
1960 A History of Metals, volumes 1 and 2. Interscience Publishers, New York.

Byrne, Oliver (editor)
1851 The Practical Metal-worker's Assistant. H.C. Baird, Philadelphia, J.A. Norton, Chicago.

Carr, J.C., W. Taplin, and A.E.G. Wright
1962 History of the British Steel Industry. Blackwell, Oxford.
[3]

Clark, J.W.
1969 The Copper Plate of the Goldsmiths Company of Newcastle-upon-Tyne. Archaeological Aeliana 47.

Copper Development Association
1960 Copper through the Ages. Copper Development Association Publication No. 3, London.

Encyclopedia Britannica
1955a Iron. Encyclopedia Britannica 15:645.

1955b Steels, Alloy. Encyclopedia Britannica 21:368.

Flower, Philip William
1880 A History of the Trade in Tin. George Bell and Sons, London.

Haedeka, Hanns-Ulrich
1969 Metalwork. Universe Books, New York.
[1,2,3]

Hamilton, Henry
1967 The English Brass and Copper Industries to 1800. s.n., London.

Hammond, G.B.
1897 The Manufacture of Tin-plates. Journal of the Iron and Steel Institute 52:24-37.
[3]

Key: [1] Identification, [2] Dating, [3] History,
[4] Historical Behavioral Context

Holland, John
1831-1834 *A Treatise on the Progressive Improvement and Present State of the Manufactures in Metal*. 3 volumes. Longman, Rees, Orme, Brown and Green, London.

Kiessling, Roland, and N. Lange
1964 *Non-metallic Inclusions in Steel*. The Iron and Steel Institute, London.

Knauth, Percy
1974 *The Metalsmiths*. Time-Life Books, New York.
[3,4]

Lardner
1834 *Treatise on the Progressive Improvement and Present State of the Manufactures in Metal* 3:1-43. Lardner, London.

Larkin, James
1853 *The Practical Brass and Iron Founder's Guide: A Concise Treatise of the Art of Brass Founding, Moulding, etc. with Numerous Practical Rules, Tables, and Receipts for Gold, Silver, Tin and Copper Founding; Plumbers, Bronze and Bell Founders, Jewelers, etc*. A. Hart, Philadelphia.

Lathrop, W.G.
1926 *The Brass Industry in the United States*. Wilson H. Lee, Mt. Carmel, Connecticut.

Longman, Rees, Orme, Brown, Green and Taylor
1831 *A Treatise on the Progressive Movement and Present State of the Manufactures in Metal*, volume 1. Longman, Rees, Orme, Brown, Green and Taylor, London.
[1]

Minchinton, W.E.
1957 *The British Tinplate Industry: A History*. Oxford at Clarendon Press.

Scott, Jack L.
1973 Britannica Metal - A New Perspective, Part One: The History of Britannica Metal. *Spinning Wheel* 29(2):12-4.

Street, A.C., and W.O. Alexander
1972 *Metals in the Service of Man*. Penguin Books, Harmondsworth, England.

Temin, Peter
1963 The Composition of Iron and Steel Products, 1869-1909. *The Journal of Econonmic History* 23(4):447-471.
[3]

Tin and its Uses
1962 Tin: Its Contribution to Social Development. *Tin and its Uses* 54:15.

Tylecote, Ronald F.
1962 *Metallurgy in Archaeology*. Edward Arnold, London.

1972 A Contribution to the Metallurgy of 18th- and 19th-century Brass Pins. *Post-Medieval Archaeology* 6:183-190.

Victoria and Albert Museum
1913 *Old English Pattern Books of the Metal Trades*. Victoria and Albert Museum Publication 87, London.
[1]

Young, W.A.
1913 *Old English Pattern Books of the Metal Trades*. Victoria and Albert Museum, London.

HUNTING AND TRAPPING

Andersch Brothers
1903 *Hunters and Trappers Guide*. Andersch Brothers, Minneapolis.

Frodelius, Ronald, B., and Richard Edward Burt
1975 *The Trap Collectors Guide*. Burts Print Service, Dalton New York.

Hawkins Company
1925 *Blake, Lamb and Co.'s Animal Traps Descriptive Price List [Jump Traps]*. Hawkins Company, South Britain, Connecticut.
[1,2]

1976 *Price List and Catalogue (Illustrated) of Blake's Patent Game Traps Manufactured by the Hawkins Company*. Burts Print Service, Dalton, New York.
[1,2]

Newhouse, S.
1867 *The Trapper's Guide*. Reprinted. Oneida Community, Wallingford. Originally published 1865.

Oneida Community Limited
1976 *Descriptive Price List of Animal Traps Manufactured by Oneida Community Limited*. Burts Print Service, Dalton, New York.
[1,2]

Palmer, E. Lawrence
1943 *Traps*. Cornell Rural School Leaflet Program.

Sedlak, Pat
1968 *Antique Trap Collecting: The Original Book of its Kind in the World*. s.n., Belle Vernon, Pennsylvania.

Key: [1] Identification, [2] Dating, [3] History,
[4] Historical Behavioral Context

Abraham, Evelyn
1931 The Pottery of Greensboro and New Geneva. *The Antiquarian* September:25-29.
[1]

Addis, Sir John
1975 *Exhibition of Chinese Blue and White Porcelain and Related Underglaze Red*. The Oriental Ceramic Society of Hong Kong, Hong Kong.

American Ceramic Society
1945 *History of the Hall China Company*. Bulletin of the American Ceramic Society 24(8):280-281.

Anonymous
1783 *Price List Agreement for British Manufacturers of "Queen's Earthenware."* s.n., Newcastle, England.
[1,2]

Antonelli, Marylu, and Jack Forbes
1978 *Pottery in Alberta: The Long Tradition*. University of Alberta Press, Edmonton.
[3]

Archer, Michael
1966 Delftware Made at the Glasgow Pottery of Delftfield, a Starting Point for Research. *The Connoisseur* 163(665):16-22.
[1,3]

Arez, Ilda, Maria Azevedo Coutinho Vasconcellos, Sousa McNab, and Jessie McNab
1984 *Portugal and Porcelain*. Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York.

Aslin, Elisabeth, and Paul Atterbury
1976 *Minton 1798-1910*. Victoria and Albert Museum, Thomas Goode and Co., London.
[1,2]

Austin, John C., and Ian M.G. Quimby (editors)
1973 *Ceramics in America*. University Press of Virginia, Charlottesville.

Key: [1] Identification, [2] Dating, [3] History,
[4] Historical Behavioral Context

Bacci, Mina
1962 *European Porcelain*. Paul Hamlyn, London.

Ball, Abraham
1978 *Collecting Pottery: Underglaze Printed Ware with Price Guide*. M.A.B. Publishing, Burton-upon-Trent, England.

1980 *The Price Guide to Pot-lids and Other Underglaze Multicolour Prints on Ware*. Antique Collectors' Club, Woodbridge, England.

Barbeau, Marius
1941 Canadian Pottery. *The Magazine Antiques* June:296-299.

Barber, Daniel M., and George R. Hamell
1971 *The Redwater Pottery Factory of Alvin Wilcox - at Mid-19th Century. Historical Archeology V. Mackinac Island State* Park Commission, Lansing, Michigan.

Barber, Edwin Atlee
1893 *Catalogue of American Potteries and Porcelains*. Pennsylvania Museum, Philadelphia.
[1,2]

1903 *The Tulip Ware of the Pennsylvania German Potters*. Pennsylvania Museum, Philadelphia.
[1,2]

1906 *Salt Glazed Stoneware*. Pennsylvania Museum, Philadelphia.
[1]

1907a *Lead Glazed Pottery*. Pennsylvania Museum and School of Industrial Art, Philadelphia.
[1]

1907b *Tin Enamelled Pottery: Maiolica, Delft, and Other Stanniferous Faience*. Doubleday, Page and Co., New York.
[1]

1908 *The Maiolica of Mexico*. Pennsylvania Museum, Philadelphia.

1971 *Marks of American Potters*. Reprinted. Cracker Barrel Press, Southampton, New York. Originally published 1904, Patterson and White, Philadelphia.
[1,2]

1976 *The Pottery and Porcelain of the Unites States: An Historical Review of American Ceramic Art from the Earliest Times to the Present Day*. Reprinted. Feingold and Lewis, s.l. Originally published 1893, G.P. Putnam, New York.
[3]

Barret, Richard Carter
1958 *Bennington Pottery and Porcelain: A Guide to Identification*. Bonanza Books, New York.
[1]

Barrett, Franklin A.
1966 *Worcester Porcelain and Lund's Bristol*. Revised edition. Faber and Faber, London.
[1]

Barrett, Franklin A., and Arthur L. Thorpe
1971 *Derby Porcelain*. Faber and Faber, London.
[1]

Barton, K.J.
1956 *The Buckley Potteries II, Excavations at Prescot's Pottery 1954*. Reprinted. Flintshire Miscellany No. 1.
[1]

1961 Some Evidence for Two Types of Pottery Manufactured in Bristol in the Early 18th Century. *Transactions of the Bristol and Gloucester Archaeological Society* 80:160-168.
[3]

1975 *Pottery in England from 3500 B.C.-A.D. 1750*. David and Charles, North Pomfret, Vermont.

1977 *The Western European Coarse Earthenwares from the Wreck of the Macault*. Canadian Historic Sites Paper No. 16. Minister of Supply and Services, Ottawa.

Battie, David, and Michael Turner
1979 *The Price Guide to 19th and 20th Century British Pottery: Including Staffordshire Figures and Commemorative Wares*. Antique Collectors' Club, Woodbridge, England.

Bedford, John
1965 *Old English Lustre Ware*. Cassell, London.
[1]

1966 *Delftware*. Cassell, London.
[1,3]

Belden, Louise C.
1975 The Colonial Dessert Table. *The Magazine Antiques* 108(6):1156-1163.

Beliard, Bernard
1969 La Poterie au Quebec . . . a Partir des Pots Casses. *Culture Vivant* August:19-29.

Bell, R.C.
1971 *Tyneside Pottery*. Studio Vista, London.
[1]

Bemrose, Geoffrey
1952 *Nineteenth Century English Pottery and Porcelain*. Faber and Faber, London.
[1]

Benthall, Sir Edward
1955 Black-glazed Pottery of the XVIIIth Century. *Apollo* 62(369):139-142.
[1]

Bimson, Mavis
1961 John Dwight. *English Ceramic Circle Transactions* 5(2):95-109.
[1]

Binns, R.W.
1877 *A Century of Potting in the City of Worcester*. 2nd edition. B. Quaritch, London.
[3]

1897 *Worcester China, 1852-1897*. B. Quaritch, London.
[1,2]

Blacker, J.F.
1908 *Chats on Oriental China*. Stanley Paul, London.

1922 *ABC of Nineteenth Century Pottery and Porcelain*. Stanley Paul, London.

1924 *The ABC Book of XIX Century English Ceramic Art*. Stanley Paul, London.

1980 *Collecting Old English Pottery*. Reprinted. Coles, Toronto. Originally published 1910 as *The ABC of Collecting Old Engish Pottery*, Stanley Paul, London.

Blair, C. Dean
1965 *The Potters and Potteries of Summit Country Ohio, 1825-1915*. Summit Country Historical Society, Akron, Ohio.

Boney, Knowles
1965 Study of a Group of English Salt-glaze Ware. *The Magazine Antiques* 88(6):834-836.

Booher, Fred, and Rose Booher
1977 *Graniteware: Identification and Value Guide*. Collector Books, Paducah, Kentucky.
[1,2,3]

Boulay, Anthony du
1973 *Chinese Porcelain*. Octopus Books, London.

Bourry, E.
1907 *Treatise on Ceramic Industries*. Scott, Greenwood, London.

Bovey, Patricia E.
1978 *French and German Porcelain of the 18th and 19th Centuries*. Winnipeg Art Gallery, Winnipeg.

Bradshaw, Peter
1981 *18th Century English Porcelain Figures, 1745-1795*. Antique Collectors' Club, Woodbridge, England.

Brown, E.
1964 Black Basaltes. *English Ceramic Circle Transactions* 5(5).
[1]

Brown, Marley R., III
1973 Ceramics from Plymouth, 1621-1800: The Documentary Record. In *Ceramics in America*, edited by I.M.G. Quimby, pp. 41-74. University Press of Virginia, Charlottesville.

Buckley, Francis
1929 Old Glass Lamps and Candlesticks. *Country Life* April:492-494, May:710-712.

Burgess, Fred W.
1916 *Old Pottery and Porcelain*. The Home Connoisseur Series. G.P. Putnam's Sons, New York.
[3]

Burton, William
1904 *A History of English Earthenware and Stoneware*. Cassell, London.
[3]

1922 *Josiah Wedgwood and his Pottery*. Funk and Wagnalls, New York.

1972 *A History and Description of English Porcelain*. Reprinted. EP Publishing Ltd., Wakefield, England. Originally published 1902.
[3]

1974 *Collector's Handbook to Marks on Porcelain and Pottery*. Reprinted. Modern Books and Crafts, Greens Farms, Connecticut. Originally published 1928 as *Handbook of Marks on Pottery*, Macmillan, London.

Burton, William, and R.L. Hobson
1971 *Collector's Guide to Pottery and Porcelain Marks*. Reprinted. Edited by John Edwards. J. Edwards, Stratford, Connecticut. Originally published 1928 as *Handbook of Marks on Pottery and Porcelain*, Macmillan, London.

Caiger-Smith, Alan
1973 *Tin-glaze Pottery in Europe and the Islamic World: The Tradition of 1000 Years in Maiolica, Faience and Delftware*. Faber and Faber, London.

Cardew, Michael
1969 *Pioneer Pottery*. Longmans, Green, London.

Carlisle, Lilian Baker
1959 The Stencil House at the Shelburne Museum. *The Magazine Antiques* 75(6):550-554.

Carswell, John
1985 *Blue and White, Chinese Porcelain and its Impact on the Western World*. University of Chicago Press, Chicago.

Celoria, Francis
1966 *Dated Post-medieval Pottery*. Her Majesty's Stationery Office, London.
[1]

Ceramic Industry
1938 A Century of Progress, 1838-1938. *Ceramic Industry* 31(6):35-39.
[3]

Chaffers, William
1965 *Marks and Monograms on European and Oriental Pottery and Porcelain*. 15th revised edition. William Reeves, London.
[1,2]

1972 *Collector's Handbook of Marks and Monograms on Pottery and Porcelain*. Reprinted. William Reeves, London. Originally published 1876, Bickers and Son, London.

Chalala, Mildred L., and Joseph P. Chalala
1980 *A Collector's Guide to ABC Plates, Mugs, and Things*. Pridemark Press, Lancaster, Pennsylvania.

Chandler, M.
1967 *Ceramics in the Modern World*. Aldus Books, London.

Charleston, R.J.
1954 English Pottery and Porcelain. *The Concise Encyclopedia of Antiques* 1:84-108.

Charleston, Robert J. (editor)
1965 *British Porcelain, 1845-1850*. E. Benn, London.
[1,2,3]

1968 *World Ceramics*. Hamlyn Astronauts House, Middlesex, England.
[1,2,3]

Christensen, Erwin O.
1952 *Early American Design*. Pitman Publishing, New York.

Church, Arthur H.
1885 *English Earthenware and Stoneware*. Chapman and Hall, London.

1904 *English Earthenware Made During the 17th and 18th Century*. Revised edition. Wyman and Sons, London.

1905 *English Earthenware*. Victoria and Albert Museum Art Handbook, London.
[1]

Clark, G.
1979 *A Century of Ceramics in the United States, 1878-1978: A Study of its Development*. E.P. Dutton, New York.
[3]

Clarke, David
1970 Notes on Scottish Pottery. *Spinning Wheel* 26:24ff.

Clarke, Harold George
1960 *Under-glaze Colour Picture Prints on Staffordshire Pottery (The Centenary Pot Lid Book)*. Courier Press, London.

Clement, Arthur W.
1944 *Notes on American Ceramics, 1607-1943*. Brooklyn Museum and Brooklyn Institute of Arts and Sciences, New York.

Cloutier, J.P.
1974 Quebec Ceramics/La Céramique Québécoise. *Canadian Antiques Collector* 9(3):68-73.

Coleman, K.A., and E.A. Wylie
1968 *Ceramics from Fort Gaspereau, New Brunswick*. National Historic Parks and Sites Branch Manuscript Report 150. Parks Canada, Department of Indian and Northern Affairs, Ottawa.

Collard, Edgar, and Elizabeth Collard
1959 Diversity in Old Spode. *The Magazine Antiques* 76(3):230-233.

Collard, Elizabeth
1976 The St. Johns Stone Chinaware Company. *The Magazine Antiques* October:800-805.

Collard, Elizabeth

1982a National Museum of Man: History Division Ceramics Collection. *Material History Bulletin* (16):111-113.

1982b Nineteenth Century Canadian Importers' Marks. *Material History Bulletin* (16):21-29.
[1]

1983 *The Potter's View of Canada: Canadian Scenes on Nineteenth-century Earthenware*. McGill-Queen's University Press, Kingston, Ontario.

1984 *Nineteenth Century Pottery and Porcelain in Canada*. 2nd edition. McGill-Queen's University Press, Kingston, Ontario.
[1,2,3,4]

Cooper, Ronald G.

1968 *English Slipware Dishes 1650-1850*. Alec Tiranti, London.
[1,2]

Copeland, T. Robert

1960 *Tradition Spode Copeland*. Spode-Copeland Factory, Stoke-on-Trent, England.

1976 Printed Patterns Registered by the Successors of Spode, Stoke-on-Trent, Class IV, 1844-1881. Unpublished manuscript, Stoke-on-Trent, England.

1980 *Spode's Willow Pattern and Other Designs*. Studio Vista/Christie's, London.
[1]

Cox, Warren E.

1944 *The Book of Pottery and Porcelain*, volume 2. Crown Publishers, New York.

Coyish, A.W.

1971 *Blue and White Transfer Ware 1780-1840*. C.E. Tuttle, Rutland, Vermont.
[1,2]

1972 *Blue-printed Earthenware 1800-1850*. David and Charles, Newton Abbot, England.
[1,2]

1976 *British Art Pottery, 1870-1940*. David and Charles, Newton Abbot, England.

Coyish, A.W., and Frank Stefano Jr.

1981 *Collecting Ceramic Landscapes: British and American Landscapes on Printed Pottery*. Lund Humphries, London.

Crawley, James, and J.T. Shaw (editors)
1968 *The Potteries of Sunderland and District*. 3rd edition. Public Libraries, Museum and Art Gallery, Sunderland, England.

Crossman, Carl L.
1976 *A Design Catalogue of Chinese Export Porcelain for the American Market*. Peabody Museum, Cambridge, Massachusetts. [1,2]

Cummin, Hazel E.
1934 Old English Delft in American Cupboards. *The Magazine Antiques* 26(4):137ff.

Curtis, Tony (editor)
1976 *China*. Lyle Publications, Galashiels, Scotland.

Cushion, John Patrick
1961 *Pocket Book of German Ceramic Marks*. Faber and Faber, London. [1]

1965 *Pocket Book of French and Italian Ceramic Marks*. Faber and Faber, London. [1]

1970 *Continental China Collecting for Amateurs*. F. Muller, London.

1972 *Collector's Guide to Pottery and Porcelain*. The Connoisseur, London.

1976a *Pocket Book of British Ceramic Marks including Index to Registered Designs 1842-83*. 3rd revised edition. Faber and Faber, London.

1976b *Pottery and Porcelain Tablewares*. Studio Vista, London.

Cushion, J.P., and W.B. Honey
1965 *Handbook of Pottery and Porcelain Marks*. Faber and Faber, London.

Denker, Ellen, and Bert Denker
1982 *The Warner Collector's Guide to North American Pottery and Porcelain*. Warner Books, New York.

Donnell, Edna
1978 Who Made Creamware? In *English Pottery and Porcelain*, edited by Paul Atterbury, pp. 34-36. Main Street, New York.

Drey, Rudolf E.A.
1978 *Apothecary Jars Pharmaceutical Pottery and Porcelain in Europe and the East, 1150-1850*. Faber and Faber, London.

Ducret, Siegfried, and Michal Wolgensinger
1976 *The Color Treasury of Eighteenth Century Porcelain*. Translated by Christine Friedlander. Thomas Y. Crowell, New York.

Duke, Harvey
1977 *Superior Quality Hall China: A Guide for Collectors*. Privately published, s.l.

Eaglestone, A.A., and T.A. Lockett
1973 *The Rockingham Pottery*. Revised edition. David and Charles, Newton Abbot, England.

Earle, Alice Morse
1970 *China Collecting in America*. Reprinted. Singing Tree Press, Detroit. Originally published 1892.

Eberlein and Ramsdell
1925 *The Practical Book of Chinaware*. J.B. Lippincott Co., Philadelphia.

Elliott, Charles W.
1878 *Pottery and Porcelain from the Earliest Times Down to the Philadelphia Exposition of 1876*. D. Appleton Co., New York.

Entwistle, P.
1925 Liverpool Wares and their Identification. *The Magazine Antiques* 8(5):276-281, 8(6):256-260.
[1]

Exley, C.L.
1963 *The Pinxton China Factory*. Coke-Steel, Sutton-on-the-Hill, England.

Eyles, D.
1965 *Royal Doulton, 1815-1965*. Hutchinson, London.
[1,2]

Fennelly, Catherine (editor)
1955 *Something Blue*. Old Sturbridge Village, Sturbridge, Massachusetts.

Ferg, Alan
1980 Forestdale Black-on-red: A Type Description and Discussion. *Kiva* 46(1-2):69-98.
[1,2]

Finer, Ann, and George Savage (editors)
1965 *The Selected Letters of Josiah Wedgwood*. Cory, Adams and Mckay, London.
[3]

Finlayson, R.W.
1972 *Portneuf Pottery and Other Early Wares*. Translated by Renee Claereboudt. Longman Canada, Don Mills, Ontario.

Fisher, Stanley W.
1947 *English Blue and White Porcelain of the 18th Century*. s.n.

1966 *English Ceramics*. Ward Lock, London.

1970 *English Pottery and Porcelain Marks*. Foulsham, Slough, New York.

1971 *A Start to Collecting English Pottery and Porcelain*. Foulsham, New York.

1978 Mason's Patent Ironstone China: An Underrated Ware. In *English Pottery and Porcelain*, edited by Paul Atterbury, pp. 263-266. Main Street, New York.

Fleming, Arnold J.
1973 *Scottish Pottery*. Reprinted. MacLehose, Jackson and Co., Glasgow. Originally published 1923.

Frantz, Henri
n.d. *French Pottery and Porcelain*. Charles Scribner's Sons, New York.

Freeman, Graydon La Verne
1954 *Ironstone China*. Century House, Watkins Glen, New York.

Frothingham, Alice Wilson
1951 *Lusterware of Spain*. Hispanic Society of America, New York.

Frye, Thomas
1959 *Bow Porcelain 1744-1776*. British Museum, London.
[1,2]

Gaiger-Smith, Alan
1973 *Tin-glaze Pottery in Europe and the Islamic World*. Faber and Faber, London.

Garner, F.H., and Michael Archer
1937 Lambeth Earthenware. *English Ceramic Circle Transactions* 4:43-66.
[1]

1961 Liverpool Delftware. *English Ceramic Circle Transactions* 5(2):67-73.
[1]

Garner, F.H., and Michael Archer
1972 *English Delftware*. Reprinted. Faber and Faber, London. Originally published 1948.
[1]

Garner, Sir Harry
1955 Some Notes on the Chinese Blue and White Exhibition. In *Transactions of the Oriental Ceramic Society 1953-54*, pp. 51-56. The Oriental Ceramic Society, London.

Garrow, Patrick H.
1983 Dating Nineteenth Century Ceramics. Paper presented at 1983 annual meeting of the SHA, Denver, Colorado.
[2]

Gates, William C., Jr., and Dana E. Ormerod
1982 The East Liverpool Pottery District: Identification of Manufacturers and Marks. *Historical Archaeology* 16(1-2):1-358.
[1,2]

Getty, Ronald, and Ester Klaiman
1981 Identifying Medalta, 1916-1954: A Guide to Marking. *Material History Bulletin* (12):17-60.
[1,2]

Gilbert, Christopher
1966 Portrait of a Yorkshire Pottery. *Country Life* 149(3626).
[1]

Gilhespy, Frank Brayshaw
1951 *Crown Derby Porcelain*. F. Lewis, Leigh-on-Sea, England.
[1]

1961 *Derby Porcelain*. MacGibbon and Kee, London.
[1]

Glaisher, J.W.L.
1914 *Exhibition of Early English Earthenware Catalog*. Burlington Fine Arts Club, London.
[1]

Glover, Patricia
1972 *The Development of English Porcelain, 1744-1891*. Winnipeg Art Gallery, Winnipeg.

Godden, Geoffrey A.
1961 *Victorian Porcelain*. Herbert Jenkins, London.

1962 *An Introductory Handbook to British China Marks of the Nineteenth Century*. Gardner's of Bexhill, Bexhill, England.
[1,2]

Godden, Geoffrey A.

1963 British Pottery and Porcelain, 1780-1860. Arthur Baker, London.
[1]

1964 Encyclopedia of British Pottery and Porcelain Marks. Bonanza Books, New York.
[1,2,3]

1965 An Illustrated Encyclopedia of British Pottery and Porcelain. Bonanza Books, New York.
[1,2]

1966 Antique Glass and China. Castle Books, New York.

1968a The Handbook of British Pottery and Porcelain Marks. Herbert Jenkins, London.

1968b Minton Pottery and Porcelain of the First Period, 1793-1850. Barrie and Jenkins, London.
[1,2]

1969a Caughley and Worcester Porcelains, 1775-1800. Herbert Jenkins, London.
[1,2]

1969b The Illustrated Guide to Lowestoft Porcelain. Herbert Jenkins, London.
[1]

1970a Coalport and Coalbrookdale Porcelains. Herbert Jenkins, London.
[1]

1970b Encyclopaedia of British Pottery and Porcelain Marks. Barrie and Jenkins, London.
[1,2,3]

1974 British Pottery, An Illustrated Guide. Barrie and Jenkins, London.

1979 Oriental Export Market Porcelain and its Influence on European Wares. s.n., London.

1980 Godden's Guide to Mason's China and the Ironstone Wares. Reprinted. Antique Collectors' Club, Woodbridge, England. Originally published 1971 as The Illustrated Guide to Mason's Patent Ironstone China, New Stone, Granite China and their Manufacturers. Frederick A. Prager, New York.
[1,2]

Godden, Geoffrey A. (editor)
1972 Jewitt's Ceramic Art of Great Britain, 1800-1900. Reprinted. Arco Publishing, New York. Originally published 1878.
[1,2,3]

Goggin, John M.
1960 The Spanish Olive Jar: An Introductory Study. Yale University Publications in Anthropology 62. Yale University, New Haven.

1968 Spanish Majolica in the New World. Yale University Publications in Anthropology 72. Yale University, New Haven.
[1]

Gordon, Elinor
1977 Collecting Chinese Export Porcelain. Universe Books, New York.
[1,2]

Gordon, Elinor (editor)
1975 Chinese Export Porcelain: An Historical Survey. Main Street/Universe Books, New York.
[1,2]

Gorley, Jean
1950 Wedgwood. M. Barrows, New York.

Grabham, Oxley
1971 Yorkshire Potteries, Pots and Potters. S.R. Publishers, Wakefield, England.

Graham II, John Meredith, and Hensleigh Cecil Wedgwood
1948 Wedgwood. Tudor Publishing, New York.

Grant, M.H.
1967 The Makers of Black Basaltes. Holland Press, London.

Grant-Davidson, W.J.
1967 Excavations at Caughley. English Ceramic Circle Transactions 6(3):268-283.
[1]

Gray, Basil
1953 Early Chinese Pottery and Porcelain. Faber and Faber, London.

Greaser, Arlene, and Paul H. Greaser
1967 Homespun Ceramics. 3rd edition. Arlene and Paul H. Greaser, Allentown, Pennsylvania.

1967 Spatterware. Spinning Wheel 23(1):8ff.

Grigaut, Paul L.
1954 English Pottery and Porcelain. Detroit Institute of Arts, Detroit.
[1]

Guilland, Harold F.
1971 Early American Folk Pottery. Chilton Book Co., Philadelphia.

Gulland, William Giuseppi
1918 Chinese Porcelain. Chapman and Hall, London.

Gusset, Gerard
1980 Stoneware, White Salt-glazed, Rhenish and Dry Body. History and Archaeology 38. National Historic Parks and Sites Branch, Parks Canada, Ottawa.
[1,2]

1984 Stoneware Containers from some Canadian Prairie Sites. National Historic Historic Parks and Sites Branch Research Bulletin No. 221. Parks Canada, Ottawa.

Haggar, Reginald G.
1950 A New Guide to Old Pottery. Medill McBride, New York.

1962 English Country Pottery. s.n., London.

n.d. The Masons of Lane Delph. George L. Ashworth and Bros., London.

Haggar, Reginald George, and Elizabeth Adams
1977 Mason Porcelain and Ironstone, 1796-1853: Miles Mason and the Mason Manufactories. Faber and Faber, London.
[1,2]

Haggar, R.G., and W. Mankowitz
1957 The Concise Encyclopaedia of English Pottery and Porcelain. A. Deutsche, London.

Hannah, Frances
1986 Ceramics. Bell and Hyman, London.

Hannover, Emil
1925 Pottery and Porcelain: A Handbook for Collectors. 3 volumes. Translated by Bernard Rackham. Ernest Benn, London.

Hanson, Lee Jr., and Dick Ping Hsu
1971 Nineteenth Century Transfer Printer Earthenware from Rome, New York. Historical Archaeology 5. Society for Historical Archaeology, Mackinac Island State Park Commission, Lansing, Michigan.

Harbin, Edith
1977 *Blue and White Stoneware, Pottery and Crockery*. Collector Books, Paducah, Kentucky.

Haslam, Malcolm (compiler)
1975 *English Art Pottery, 1865-1915*. Antique Collectors' Club, Woodbridge, England.

Haslem, John
1876 *The Old Derby China Factory: The Workmen and their Productions*. George Bell and Sons, London.

Hawkins, Jennifer
1980 *The Poole Potteries*. Barrie and Jenkins, London.

Hayden, Arthur
1904 *Chats on English China*. T. Fisher Unwin, London.

1909 *Chats on English Earthenware*. T. Fisher Unwin, London.

1925 *Spode and his Successors: A History of the Pottery Stoke-on-Trent 1765-1865*. Cassell, London.
[3]

Heaivilin, Annise Doring
1981 *Grandma's Tea Leaf Ironstone: A History and Study of English and American Potteries*. Wallace-Homestead, Des Moines, Iowa.

Henrywood, R.K.
1984 *Relief-moulded Jugs of the 19th Century*. Antique Collectors' Club, Woodbridge, England.

Hewitt, A.T. Morley
1957 Bell's Pottery, Newcastle-under-Lyme. *English Ceramic Circle Transactions* 4(1,2):29-32.
[1,3]

Hill, C.R.
1980 *Drug Jars*. Museum of the History of Science, Oxford.

Hobson, R.L.
1903 *Catalog of the Collection of English Pottery*. British Museum, London.
[1]

1904 *A Guide to the English Pottery and Porcelain in the British Museum*. British Museum, London.
[1]

1910 *Worcester Porcelain*. B. Quaritch, London.
[1]

Hobson, R.L.
1925 *The Later Ceramic Wares of China*. Ernest Benn, London.

Hodges, Henry
1964 *Artifacts: An Introduction to Early Materials and Technology*. John Baker, London.

Hodgkin, John Eliot, and Edith Hodgkin
1973 *Examples of Early English Pottern Named, Dated, and Inscribed*. Reprinted. EP Publishing, Wakefield. Originally published 1891, Cassell, London.
[1,2]

Holdway, H., and L. Whiter
1970 *200 Years of Spode*. Introduction by W.T. Monnington. Royal Academy of Arts, London.
[1,2]

Holgate, David
1971 *New Hall and its Imitators*. Faber and Faber, London.

Hollowood, Bernard
1947 Pottery and Glass. *The Things We See* 4. Penguin Books, Harmondsworth, England.

Holmes, M.R.
1951 The So-called "Bellarmine" Mask on Imported Rhenish Stoneware. *The Antiquaries Journal* 31:173-179.
[1]

Honey, William B.
1947 *German Porcelain*. s.n., London.

1948a *Old English Porcelain*. Revised edition. Faber and Faber, London.
[1]

1948b *Wedgwood Ware*. Faber and Faber, London.
[1]

1962 *English Pottery and Porcelain*. 5th edition. Catalog of the English Ceramic Circle Exhibition at the Victoria and Albert Museum, London.
[1,3]

1972 *French Porcelain of the Eighteenth Century*. Faber and Faber, London.

Hough, Walter
1901 An Early West Virginia Pottery. In *Annual Report of the U.S. National Museum* (for 1899), Washington, D.C.

Howard, David Sanctuary, and John Ayers

1978 China for the West: Chinese Porcelain and Other Decorative Arts for Export Illustrated from the Mottahedeh Collection. Sotheby Parke Bernet, New York.

Hughes, G. Bernard

1959 Victorian Pottery and Porcelain. Country Life Books, London.

1961 English and Scottish Earthenware, 1660-1860. Lutterworth Press, London.
[1]

1965 The Mug as a Work of Art - Nottingham Stoneware. Country Life 137(3564):344-345.

1970 The Collector's Pocket Book of China. Award Books, New York.

1977 The Country Life Collector's Pocket Book of China. Revised edition. Country Life Books, New York.

Hughes, G. Bernard, and Therle Hughes

1956 Encyclopedia of English Ceramics. Lutterworth Press, London.

1968a The Collector's Encyclopedia of English Ceramics. Abbey Library, London.

1968b English Porcelain and Bone China, 1743-1850. Frederick A. Praeger, New York.
[1,2]

Hughes, Therle

1959 Small Decorative Antiques. Lutterworth Press, London.

Hurlbutt, Frank

1925 Old Derby Porcelain and its Artist-Workmen. T. Werner Laurie, London.

1937 Chelsea China. University Press of Liverpool. Hadder and Staughton, London.
[1,2,3]

1968 English Porcelain and Bone China, 1743-1850. Frederick A. Praeger, New York.
[1,2]

Imber, Diana

1968a Collecting Delft. Arco Publishing, London.

1968b Collecting European Delft and Faience. Frederick A. Praeger, New York.

Jacquemart, Albert
1873 History of Ceramic Art. S. Low, London.

Jameson, Ireen
1958 Ceramics. In A History of Technology, edited by Charles E. Singer, E.J. Holmyard, A.R. Hall, and Trevor I. Williams, pp. 658-670. Oxford University Press, New York. [3]

Jekins and McCowan
1902 Crockery Dealers' Year Book. Jekins and McCowan, New York.

Jenkins, Dilys
1968 Llanelly Pottery. DEB Books, Swansea, Wales.

Jenyns, Soame
1965 Japanese Porcelain. Faber and Faber, London.

1971 Japanese Pottery. Faber and Faber, London.

1972 Later Chinese Porcelain. Faber and Faber, London.

Jewitt, Llewellyn
1883 The Ceramic Art of Great Britain from Prehistoric Times down to the Present Day. Revised edition. Virtue and Co., London. Originally printed 1878.

John, William David
1948 Nantgarw Porcelain. Ceramic Book Co., Newport, Montana.

1957 Swansea Porcelain. Ceramic Book Co., Newport, Montana.

1968 William Billingsley (1758-1828): His Outstanding Achievements as an Artist and Porcelain Maker. Ceramic Book Co., Newport, Montana.

Kamm, Minnie Watson
1951 Old China. Kamm Publications, Grosse Pointe, Michigan.

Ketchum, William C. Jr.
1970 Early Potters and Potteries of New York State. Funk and Wagnalls, New York.

1971 The Pottery and Porcelain Collector's Handbook. Funk and Wagnall, New York.

1983 Pottery and Porcelain. Alfred A. Knopf, New York.

Keyes, Homer Eaton
1930 Spatter. The Magazine Antiques 17(4):332-337.

1935 Bartering Furs for Staffordshire. The Magazine Antiques 28(2):55-56.

Kidson, J.R., and F. Kidson
1892 Historical Notices of the Leeds Old Pottery. Published by the authors, Leeds, England.

King, Charles
1966 Pottery. Blackie and Son, Glasgow.

Kingsbury, Pamela D.
1974 Staffordshire Transfer-printed Ware from the Thayer Collection. The Magazine Antiques 105(1):169-173.

Klamkin, Marian
1971 The Collector's Book of Wedgwood. Dodd, Mead, New York.

Knowles, W.P.
1913 Dutch Pottery and Porcelain. Charles Scribner's Sons, New York.

Kosloff, Albert
1962 Ceramic Screen Printing. Signs of the Time Publishing Co., Cincinnati.
[3]

Kovel, Ralph M., and Terry H. Kovel
1969 Granite Kitchenware. The Spinning Wheel 25(5).

1973 Dictionary of Marks, Pottery and Porcelain. Crown Publishers, New York.
[1,2]

Laidacker, Sam
1938 Standard Catalogue of Anglo-American China. Sam Laidacker, Bristol, Pennsylvania.

1949 The American Antiques Collector, volume 3. Sam Laidacker, Bristol, Pennsylvania.

1954 Anglo-American China, Part I. Sam Laidacker, Bristol, Pennsylvania.

Lambart, Helen H.
1964 19th Century Potteries in the Province of Quebec. Manuscript on file, National Historic Sites Service, Parks Canada, Ottawa.

1967 Bell Pottery. Canadian Antiques Collector 2(4):9-10.

1970a Two Centuries of Ceramics in the Richelieu Valley. Publications in History 1. National Museum of Canada, Ottawa.
[3]

Lambart, Helen H.
1970b The Rivers of the Potters. Publications in History 2. National Museums of Canada, Ottawa.

Lane, A.
1961 English Porcelain Figures of the 18th Century. Faber and Faber, London.

Lantz, Louise K.
1971 Old American Kitchenware, 1725-1925. Thomas Nelson, Camden, New Jersey and Everybody's Press, Hanover, Pennsylvania.

Larsen, Ellouise Baker
1950 American Historical Views on Staffordshire China. Revised edition. Doubleday, Garden City, New York.
[1,2]

Latham, Jean
1975 A Taste of the Past: A Collector's Miscellany of Eighteenth and Nineteenth-century Tableware. A. and C. Black, London.

Le Corbeiller, Clare
1974 China Trade Porcelain, Patterns of Exchange: Additions to the Helena Woolworth McCann Collection in the Metropolitan Museum of Art. Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York.
[1,2,3]

Lee, Ruth Webb
1941 Exhibition of Cup Plates. The American Collector 10(11):12-13.

Lehner, Lois
1978 Ohio Pottery and Glass: Marks and Manufacturers. Wallace-Homestead, Des Moines, Iowa.

1980 Complete Book of American Kitchen and Dinner Wares. Wallace-Homestead, Des Moines, Iowa.

Lesur, Adrien
1950 Les Porcelaines Françaises: Historiques, Caractéristiques, Décors, Couleurs, Productions, Contrefaçons, Copies, Marqués, Suivi d'un Répertoire des Noms Cités, d'un Classement par Département des Lieux de Production, d'une Muséographie, d'un Index des Sigles et Marqués. Tardy, Paris.

Lewer, H.W.
1914 The China Collector: A Guide to the Porcelain of the English Factories. Dodd, Mead and Co., New York.

Lewis, Griselda
1969 *A Collector's History of English Pottery*. Studio Vista, London.

Liang-Yu, Liu
1978 *Chinese Enamel Ware: Its History, Authentication and Conservation*. Cygnus Publications, Taiwan.

Litchfield, F.
1925 *Guide to Collectors of Pottery and Porcelain*. s.n.

Little, W.L.
1969 *Staffordshire Blue Underglaze Blue Transfer-printed Earthenware*. B.T. Batsford, London.
[1]

Lockett, Terence A.
1972 *Davenport Pottery and Porcelain, 1794-1887*. David and Charles, Newton Abbot, England.
[1,2]

Lockett, Terence A., and P.A. Halfpenny (editors)
1982 *Stonewares and Stone Chinas of Northern England to 1851: The Fourth Exhibition from the Northern Ceramic Society, 27 September - 11 December 1982, City Museum and Art Gallery, Stoke-on-Trent*. City Museum and Art Gallery, Stoke-on-Trent, England.

Lunsingh Scheurleer, D.F.
1974 *Chinese Export Porcelain*. Pitman Publishing, New York.
[1,2,3]

MacDonald-Taylor, Margaret
1962 *A Dictionary of Marks: Metalwork, Furniture, Ceramics*. Hawthorn Books, New York.

Macintosh, Duncan
1977 *Chinese Blue and White Porcelain*. David and Charles, Newton Abbot, England.
[1,2]

MacKenna, F. Severne
1947a *Champion's Bristol Porcelain*. F. Lewis, Leigh-on-Sea, England.
[1]

1947b *Cookworthy's Plymouth and Bristol Porcelain*. F. Lewis, Leigh-on-Sea, England.
[1]

1948 *Chelsea Porcelain, the Triangle and Raised Anchor Wares*. F. Lewis, Leigh-on-Sea, England.
[1]

MacKenna, F. Severne
1951 *Chelsea Porcelain, the Red Anchor Wares*. F. Lewis, Leigh-on-Sea, England.
[1]

1952 *Chelsea Porcelain, the Gold Anchor Period*. F. Lewis, Leigh-on-Sea, England.
[1]

MacLaren, George
1972 *Antique Potteries of Nova Scotia*. Petheric Press, Halifax.

Mankowitz, Wolf
1953 *Wedgwood*. E.P. Dutton and Co., New York.
[1,2,3]

Mankowitz, Wolf, and Reginald G. Haggar
1957 *Concise Encyclopedia of English Pottery and Porcelain*. Hawthorn Books, New York.

March, Benjamin
1934 *Standards of Pottery Description*. Occasional Contributions from the Museum of Anthropology of the University of Michigan No. 3. University of Michigan, Ann Arbor.

Marryat, J.
1857 *History of Pottery and Porcelain, Medieval and Modern*. s.n., London.

Marshall, H. Rissik
1954 *Coloured Worcester Porcelain of the First Period*. Ceramic Book Co., Newport, Montana.

May, John, and Jennifer May
1972 *Commemorative Pottery, 1780-1900: A Guide for Collectors*. Charles Scribner's Sons, New York.

McCabe, Carol
1982 The China Trade. *Early American Life* 13(3):48-51, 60-62, 64, 66.

1984 Pennsylvania Redware: Continuing a Tradition. *Early American Life* 15(5):34-41.

McClinton, Katharine Morrison
1948 English Mocha Ware. *The American Collector* 17(6):9ff.

McKee, Floyd W.
1966 *The Second Oldest Profession: A Century of American Dinnerware Manufacture*. Privately printed, s.l.

McNerney, Kathryn
1981 *Collectible Blue and White Stoneware*. Collector Books, Paducah, Kentucky.

Medley, Margaret
1972a Chinese Ceramics and Islamic Design. In *The Westward Influence of the Chinese Arts from the 14th to the 18th Century*, pp. 1-10. Percival David Foundation Colloquies on Art and Archaeology in Asia, London.

1972b The Early Development of Blue and White Porcelain. In *The Ceramic Art of China, Transactions of the Oriental Ceramic Society, 1969-71*, pp. 41-44. Oriental Ceramic Society, London.

Mernagh, Lawrence R.
1928 *Enamels: Their Manufacture and Application to Iron and Steel Ware*. Charles Griffin, London.

Meteyard, Eliza
1963 *The Wedgwood Handbook: A Manual for Collectors Treating of the Marks, Monograms, and Other Test of the Old Period Manufacture*. Reprinted. Timothy Trace, Peckskill. Originally published 1875.
[1,2,3]

1970 *The Life of Josiah Wedgwood*. 2 volumes. Cornmarket, London.
[4]

Meyer, Florence E.
1971 *The Colorful World of Nippon*. Wallace-Homestead, Des Moines, Iowa.

Meyer-Heisig, Erich
1954 *Deutsche Volkskunst*. Prestel Verlag, Munich.

1955 *Deutsche Bauerntopferei*. Prestel Verlag, Munich.
[1]

Miller, George L.
1980 Classification and Economic Scaling of 19th Century Ceramics. *Historical Archaeology* 14:1-40.
[1]

1984 Marketing Ceramics in North America: An Introduction. *Winterthur Portfolio* 19(1):1-6.

Miller, J. Jefferson
1973 *18th-century English Porcelain: A Brief Guide to the Collection in the National Museum of History and Technology*. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, D.C.

Mitchell, James R.
1979 Stoneware from Norton Potteries, Bennington, Vermont. *Early American Life* 10(6):30-33, 80-81.
[1]

Moore, Jan
1975 *Antique Enameled Ware: An Illustrated Value Guide*. Collector Books, Paducah, Kentucky.

Moore, N. Hudson
1936 *The Old China Book*. Reprinted. Tudor Publishing, New York. Originally published 1903, Frederick A. Stokes, New York.

Morley-Fletcher, H.
1968 *Investing in Pottery and Porcelain*. Barrie and Rockliff, London.

Mount, Sally
1972 *The Price Guide to 18th Century English Pottery*. Antique Collectors' Club, Woodbridge, England.

Mountford, Arnold Robert
1971 *The Illustrated Guide to Staffordshire Salt-glazed Stoneware*. Barrie and Jenkins, London.
[1]

1975 Documents Relating to English Ceramics of the 18th and 19th Centuries. *Journal of Ceramic History* 8:3-41.

Mountford, A., D. Holgate, R.G. Haggar, and T.A. Lockett
1979 *Staffordshire Porcelain, 1740-1851*. Foreword by R.A. Mountford. City Museum and Art Gallery, Hanley/Stoke-on-Trent, England.
[1,2]

Mudge, Jean McClure
1981 *Chinese Export Porcelain for the American Trade, 1785-1835*. 2nd edition. Associated University Press, Toronto.
[1,2]

Mundy, R.G.
1928 *English Delft Pottery*. Herbert Jenkins, London.
[1]

Munkowitz, W., and R.H. Haggar
n.d. *Concise Encyclopedia of English Pottery and Porcelain*. Hawthorn Books, New York.

Nance, E.M.
1942 *The Pottery and Porcelain of Swansea and Nantgarw*. B.T. Batsford, London.

Nelson, Christina H.
1980 Transfer-printed Creamware and Pearlware for the American Market. *Winterthur Portfolio* 15(2):93-115.
[1]

Nelson, Edna Deu Press
1940 Pennsylvania Pin-decorated Slipware. *The American Collector* 9(11):6ff.
[1]

Nelson, Glenn
1971 *Ceramics*. Holt, Rinehart and Winston, New York.

Newark Museum Association
1914 *The Work of the Potteries of New Jersey from 1685 to 1876. Newark Museum Association, Newark, New Jersey.*
[1,2]

Newman, Harold
1978 Pearlware: Forgotten Milestone of English Ceramic History. In *English Pottery and Porcelain*, edited by Paul Atterbury, pp. 42-49. Main Street, New York.
[1]

Noel Hume, Ivor
1958 German Stoneware Bellarmines - An Introduction. *The Magazine Antiques* 74(5):439-441.

1960 Roeun Faience in Eighteenth-century America. *The Magazine Antiques* 78(6):559-561.
[1]

1966 Mugs, Jugs, and Chamber Pots. In Collectors Notes, edited by Edith Gaines. *The Magazine Antiques* October:520-522.
[1]

1967 Rhenish Gray Stoneware in Colonial America. *The Magazine Antiques* 92(3):349-353.
[1]

1969 Pearlware: Forgotten Milestone of English Ceramic History. *The Magazine Antiques* 95(3):390-397.
[1]

1972 The What, Who, and When of English Creamware Plate Design. *The Magazine Antiques* 101(2):350-355.

1977 *Early English Delftware from London and Virginia*. The Colonial Williamsburg Foundation, Williamsburg, Virginia.

Norman-Wilcox, Gregor
1969 Pottery and Porcelain. In *The Concise Encyclopedia of Antiques*, volume 1, edited by Helen Comstock. Hawthorn Books, New York.

Ormsbee, Thomas H.
1934 Staffordshire was Folk Art. *The American Collector* 2(5):1ff.

1959 *English China and its Marks*. Channel Press - Deerfield Editions, New York.

Owen, H.
1873 *Two Centuries of Ceramic Art in Bristol*. Bell and Daldy, London.

Pageau, Pierrette
1967 La Poterie au Canada Français avant 1850. Manuscript on file, Académie de Québec, Québec.

Palmer, Arlene M.
1976 *A Winterthur Guide to Chinese Export Porcelain*. Crown Publishers, New York.
[1,2,3]

Parmelee, Cullen W.
1951 *Ceramic Glazes*. Industrial Publications, Chicago.

Penkala, Maria
1968 *European Pottery: A Handbook for the Collector, 5780 Marks on Maiolica, Faience, and Stoneware*. C.E. Tuttle, Rutland, Vermont.
[1]

Poche, Emanuel
1951 *Stary Cesky Porcelain*. [Old Czech Porcelain]. Umeleckoprumyslove Muzeum, Prague.

1956 *Bohmisches Porzellan*. Umeleckoprumyslove Museum, Prague.

1974 *Porcelain Marks of the World*. Translated by Joy Moss-Kohoutova. Hamlyn, Toronto.

1975 *Les Marqués de Porcelaine*. Nouvel Office d'Edition, Paris.

Pountney, W.J.
1920 *Old Bristol Potteries*. E.P. Dutton, New York.

Price, Robin
1959 Some Groups of English Redware. *English Ceramic Circle Transactions* 4(5):1-9, 24, 5(3):153-168.
[1]

Prime, William C.
1878 Pottery and Porcelain of all Times and Nations. Harber and Bros., New York.

Quail, Gerard
1985 Ceramic Exports from Scotland: 1806-1810. National Historic Historic Parks and Sites Branch Research Bulletin No. 239. Parks Canada, Ottawa.

Quimby, Maureen O'B., and Graham Hood
1972 Bonnin and Morris of Philadelphia: The First American Porcelain Factory, 1770-1772. University of North Carolina Press, Chapel Hill.

Rablin, Jessie Hayden
1956 Continental Creamware. The Magazine Antiques 69(3):236ff.

Rackham, Bernard
1926 Early Netherlands Maiolica. Bles, London.

1928 Powdered Blue in English Porcelain. The Magazine Antiques 13(1):33-37.

1929 English Earthenware and Dutch Pottery. The Magazine Antiques 16(4):272-275.

1935 Catalogue of the Glaisher Collection of Pottery and Porcelain in the Fitzwilliam Museum Cambridge. 2 volumes. Fitzwilliam Museum, Cambridge.

1951 Early Staffordshire Pottery. s.n., London.

1953 Animals in Staffordshire Pottery. Penguin Books, London.

1964 Italian Maiolica. Revised edition. Faber and Faber, London.

1977 Catalogue of Italian Maiolica. 2nd edition, 2 volumes. s.n., London.

Rackham, Bernard, and Herbert Rhead
1924 English Pottery. Ernest Benn, London.
[1]

Rado, Paul
1969 An Introduction to the Technology of Pottery. Pergamon Press, New York.
[3]

Raley, R.L.
1973 Eighteenth-century Irish Delftware. The Magazine Antiques 83(1):106-109.
[1,2]

Ramsay, John
1939 *American Potters and Pottery*. Hale, Cushman and Flint, Boston.

Ray, Marcia
1974 *Collectible Ceramics: An Encyclopedia of Pottery and Porcelain for the American Collector*. Crown Publishers, New York.

Raycraft, Don, and Carol Raycraft
1982 *Decorated Country Stoneware*. Collector Books, Paducah, Kentucky.

Raymond, W. Oakley
1937 Remmey Family: American Potters. *The Magazine Antiques* 31(6):296-297, 32(3):132-134.
[1,2,3]

Rayner, Philip M.
1977 *Thomas Goode of London, 1827-1977*. s.n.

Rhead, George Wooliscroft
1920 *The Earthenware Collector*. Dodd, Mead and Co., New York.

Rhead, George Wooliscroft, and Frederick Alfred Rhead
1906 *Staffordshire Pots and Potters*. Hutchinson and Co., London.

Rhodes, Daniel
1957 *Clay and Glazes for the Potter*. Chilton, Philadelphia.

Rice, Dennis George
1971 *The Illustrated Guide to Rockingham Pottery and Porcelain*. Barrie and Jenkins, London.
[1]

1973 *Royal Worcester Porcelain from 1862 to the Present Day*. Barrie and Jenkins, London.
[1,2]

1979 *Flight and Barr Worcester Porcelain 1783-1840*. Antique Collectors' Club, Woodbridge, England.
[1,2]

Robacker, Earl Francis
1965 *Touch of Dutchland*. A.S. Barnes, South Brunswick and New York.

1970 The Winding Road to Stick Spatter. *Pennsylvania Folklife* 20(1):16-22.

1971 Stick-spatter Ware. *The Magazine Antiques* 99(2):245-251.

Robacker, Earl Francis, and Ada F. Robacker
1978 *Spatterware and Sponge: Hardy Perennials of Ceramics*. Yoseloff, London.

Roberts, Clarence N.
1964 Developments in the Missouri Pottery Industry, 1800-1950. *Missouri Historical Review* 58(4):464-473.

Rontgen, Robert E.
1981 *Marks on German, Bohemian and Austrian Porcelain: 1710 to the Present*. Schiffer, Exton, Pennsylvania.
[1,2]

Roth, Rodris
1961 *Tea Drinking in 18th-century America: Its Etiquette and Equipage*. Contributions from the Museum of History and Technology 14. Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C.
[4]

Rowley, W.
1833 *Price List Agreement for Staffordshire Potteries*. W. Rowley, Hanley, England.

Rueff, Kitty
1957 The Lively Forms of Brussels Faience. *The Magazine Antiques* 71(3):246ff.

Sandeman, Ernest Albert
1917 *Notes on the Manufacture of Earthenware*. Crosby Lockwood, London.
[3]

Sandon, Henry
1969a *British Pottery and Porcelain for Pleasure and Investment*. Arco Publishing, New York.

1969b *The Illustrated Guide to Worcester Porcelain*. Herbert Jenkins, London.
[1]

1973 *Royal Worcester Porcelain*. Barrie and Jenkins, London.
[1]

Savage, George
1952 *18th-century English Porcelain*. Rockliff Publishing Corp., London.
[1,2,3]

1954 *Porcelain through the Ages*. Penguin Books, Harmondsworth, England.

Savage, George
1959 Pottery through the Ages. Penguin Books, Harmondsworth, England.
[1]

Schlegelmilch, Clifford J.
1973 Handbook of Erdmann and Reinhold Schlegelmilch, Prussia-Germany, and Oscar Schlegelmilch, Germany, Porcelain Marks, My Ancestor's China. s.n., Flint, Michigan.

Schwartz, Marvin D.
1969 Collectors' Guide to Antique American Ceramics. Doubleday, Garden City, New York.

Shackleton, Philip
1964 Potteries of the 19th Century Ontario. Manuscript on file, National Historic Sites Service, Parks Canada, Ottawa.

Shaw, Simeon
1968 History of the Staffordshire Potteries. Reprinted. Beatrice C. Weinstock, New York. Originally published 1829.
[3]

Shelley, Donald A.
1958 Henry Ford and the Museum; the Pottery and Porcelain. The Magazine Antiques 73(2):164-168.

Shepard, Anna O.
1963 Ceramics for the Archaeologist. Carnegie Institution of Washington, Publication 609. Carnegie Institution, Washington, D.C.

Shinn, C., and D. Shinn
1971 The Illustrated Guide to Victorian Parian China. Barrie and Jenkins, London.
[1,2]

Shrewsbury Art Gallery
1972 Caughley Porcelains. Shrewsbury Art Gallery, Exhn, England.
[1]

Sim, Robert J., and Arthur W. Clement
1944 The Cheesequake Potteries. The Magazine Antiques 45(3):122-125.
[3]

Skinner, Deborah S. (editor)
1982 Mason: A Family of Potters. City Museum and Art Gallery, Stoke-on-Trent, England.

Smith, A.
1970 The Illustrated Guide to Liverpool Herculaneum Pottery. Barrie and Jenkins, London.
[1]

Smith, Elmer L.
1972 Pottery: A Utilitarian Folk Craft. Applied Arts Publishers, Lebanon, Pennsylvania.

Solon, M.L.
1903 Brief History of Old English Porcelain. Bemrose, London.
[3]

1903 History and Description of Old French Faience. Cassell, New York.
[1,3]

1907 History and Description of Italian Majolica. Cassell, New York.
[1,3]

Sorsby, William Ltd.
1974 South-east Asian and Early Chinese Export Ceramics. William Sorby, London.

South, Stanley
1967 The Ceramic Forms of the Potter Gottfried Aust at the Bethabara, North Carolina, 1755 to 1771. In The Conference on Historic Site Archaeology Papers 1965-1966 1, pp. 33-52. University of South Carolina, Columbia.
[1]

Spargo, John
1926 The Potters and Potteries of Bennington. Houghton Mifflin, Boston.

1948 Early American Pottery and China. Reprinted. Garden City Publishing, New York. Originally published 1926.
[1,2]

Sparkes, J.C.L., and W. Gandy
1897 Potters, their Arts and Crafts. Whittaker, New York.

Spode, Ltd.
1975 Spode, Never Out of Fashion: Notes on the History and Manufacture of Spode. Spode, Stoke-on-Trent, England.
[3]

Staehelin, Walter A.
1965 The Book of Porcelain: The Manufacture, Transport and Sale of Export Porcelain in China during the Eighteenth Century, Illustrated by a Contemporary Series of Chinese Watercolors. Macmillan, New York.

Stazzi, Francesco
1967 *Italian Porcelain*. George Weidenfeld and Nicholson, London. [1]

Stebbing, Nancy, John Rhodes, and Maureen Mellor
1980 *Oxfordshire Potters*. Oxfordshire County Council, Department of Museum Services, Woodstock, England. [1]

Stewart, Regina, and Geraldine Cosentino
1977 *Stoneware*. Golden Press, New York.

Stiles, Helen E.
1941 *Pottery in the United States*. E.P. Dutton, New York.

Stone, Gary W.
1970 Ceramics in Suffolk County, Massachusetts., Inventories, 1680-1775. *Conference on Historic Site Archaeology Papers* 3:73-90. University of South Carolina, Columbia.

Stout, Wilbur
1923 History of the Clay Industry in Ohio. *Bulletin of the Geological Survey of Ohio* 4(26):7-102.

Stringer, C.E.
1949 *New Hall Porcelain*. Art Trade Press, London.

1957 Notes on Staffordshire Bas-Relief of the Eighteenth and Nineteenth Centuries. *English Ceramic Circle Transactions* 4(1).

Strong, Susan R.
1983 *History of American Ceramics: An Annotated Bibliography*. Scarecrow Press, Metuchen, New Jersey.

Sullivan, Michael
1957 Chinese Export Porcelain in Singapore - I. *Oriental Art* New Series 3(4):145-151.

1958 Chinese Export Porcelain in Singapore - II. *Oriental Art* New Series 4(1):18-21.

Sussman, Lynn
1972 *The Ceramics of the Lower Fort Garry, Operations 1 to 31.* National Historic Parks and Sites Branch Manuscript Report 87(1-2). Parks Canada, Ottawa.

1975 Pearlware from Fort Beausejour, N.B. Manuscript on file, National Historic Parks and Sites Branch, Parks Canada, Ottawa.

Sussman, Lynn
1977 Changes in Pearlware Dinnerware, 1780-1830. *Historic Archaeology* 11:105-111.
[1,2]

1979 *Spode/Copeland Transfer-printed Patterns Found at 20 Hudson's Bay Company Sites*. *Archaeology and History* 22. National Historic Parks and Sites Branch, Parks Canada, Ottawa.
[1,2]

1985 *The Wheat Pattern: An Illustrated Survey*. Studies in Archaeology, Architecture and History. National Historic Parks and Sites Branch, Parks Canada, Ottawa.
[1,2]

Symonds, Richard, and Jean Symonds
1974 *Medalta Stoneware and Pottery for Collectors*. Symco Distributors, Surrey, B.C.
[1,2,3]

Tait, H.
1959 *British Museum Catalogue of the 1959 Bow Exhibition*. British Museum, London.

Taylor, David, and Patricia Taylor
1966 *The Hart Pottery, Canada West*. Picton Gazette Publishing, Picton, Ontario.

Teller, Barbara G.
1968 Ceramics in Providence, 1750-1800: An Inventory Survey. *The Magazine Antiques* 94(4):570-577.
[1,2]

Teulon-Porter, N.
1953 *The N. Teulon-Porter Collection of Mocha Pottery*. Stoke-on-Trent Museum Publication. Stoke-on-Trent Museum, Staffordshire, England.

Theus, Will H.
1974 *How to Detect and Collect Antique Porcelain and Pottery*. Alfred A. Knopf, New York.

Thomas, J.
1937 The Pottery Industry and the Industrial Revolution. *Economic History* 3:399.

Thorn, C. Jordan
1947 *Handbook of Old Pottery and Porcelain Marks*. Tudor Publishing, New York.
[1,2]

Tindall, Hiram
1975 The Canton Pattern. The Magazine Antiques 108(2):226-233.
[1]

Tonner, Donald
1971 *English Cream-coloured Earthenware*. Faber and Faber, London.
[1]

Toppin, Aubrey J.
1935 The China Trade and Some London Chinamen. English Ceramic Circle Transactions 3:37-56.
[3]

Towner, Donald
1957 English Cream-coloured Earthenware. Faber and Faber, London.
[1]

1963 The Leeds Pottery. Cory, Adams and Mackay, London.
[1]

1967 The Cockpit Hill Pottery, Derby. English Ceramic Circle Transactions 6(3):254-267.
[1]

Tracy, Ruth
1967 The Kulp Pottery Works Site. Unpublished excavation report, Ontario Archaeological and Historic Sites Board, Toronto.

Trimble, Alberta
1962 Modern Porcelain. Bonanza Books, New York.

Turnbull, Margaret E.
1974 Mochaware. The Antique Journal August:42-43.

Turner, William
1904 William Adams, an Old English Potter. Keramic Studio Publishing, New York.

1907 Transfer Printing on Enamels, Porcelain and Pottery. Chapman and Hall, London.
[3]

Twitchett, J., and B. Bailey
n.d. Royal Crown Derby. Barrie and Jenkins, London.

Tyne and Wear County Council Museums
1981 Maling a Tyneside Pottery. Newcastle Festival Committee, England.

Untermyer, Irwin
1957 *Chelsea and Other English Porcelain, Pottern and Enamel in the Irwin Untermyer Collection*. Thames and Hudson, London.

Valenstein, Suzanne G.
1975a *A Handbook of Chinese Ceramics*. Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York.

1975b *Highlights of Chinese Ceramics*. Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York.

Vogelzang, Vernagene, and Evelyn Welch
1981 *Graniteware: Collectors' Guide with Prices*. Wallace-Homestead, Des Moines, Iowa.

Volker, T.
1959 *The Japanese Porcelain Trade of the Dutch East India Company after 1683*. Rijksmuseum voor Volkenkunde, Leiden, Netherlands.

Vresova, L.
1959 *Cesky Porcelain (Klasterec nad Ohn)*. [Czech Porcelain (Klosterle)]. Umeleckoprumyslove Muzeum, Prague.

Wakefield, Hugh G.
1962 *Victorian Pottery*. Herbert Jenkins, London.

Wallis, W. Cyril
1949 Scottish Pottery. *Apollo* 49:70-72.

Ward, J.
1843 *History of the Borough of Stoke-on-Trent*. W. Lewis and Son, London.

Watkins, C. Malcolm
1960 *North Devon Pottery and its Export to America in the 17th Century*. United States National Museum Bulletin 225, Contributions from the Museum of History and Technology Paper 13. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C.
[3,4]

Watkins, C. Malcolm, and Ivor Noel Hume
1967 *The "Poor Potter" of Yorktown*. United States National Museum Bulletin No. 249, Contributions from the Museum of History and Technology Paper No. 54. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C.

Watkins, Lura Woodside
1950 *Early New England Potters and their Wares*. Harvard University Press, Boston.
[1]

Watkins, Lura Woodside

1959 *Early New England Pottery*. Old Sturbridge Village, Sturbridge, Massachusetts.

Watney, Bernard

1957 *Longton Hall Porcelain*. Faber and Faber, London.

1963 *English Blue and White Porcelain*. Faber and Faber, London.

1973 *English Blue and White Porcelain of the Eighteenth Century*. Faber and Faber, England.
[1]

Weatherhill, Lorna

1971 *The Pottery Trade and North Staffordshire, 1660-1760*. Manchester University Press, Manchester.

Webster, D.B.

1968 *The Brantford Pottery, 1849-1907*. Occasional Paper 13, Art and Archaeology, Royal Ontario Museum. University of Toronto Press, Toronto.

1969a *Early Slip-decorated Pottery in Canada*. Charles J. Musson, Toronto.
[1,2]

1969b Pennsylvania and Ontario Earthenware; a Comparative View. *Rotunda* 2(1).

1971a *Decorated Stoneware Pottery of North America*. C.E. Tuttle, Rutland, Vermont.

1971b *Early Canadian Pottery*. McClelland and Stewart, Toronto.

1971c *The William Eby Pottery, Conestogo, Ontario*. Royal Ontario Museum Occasional Paper 25. Royal Ontario Museum, Toronto.

1973 The Beaver-and-maple-leaf Motif on Canadian Ceramics. *The Connoisseur* February:117-123.

Wedgwood, Josiah C.

1913 *Staffordshire Pottery and its History*. McBride, Nast and Co., New York.
[3]

Wedgwood, Josiah and Sons

c.1810 Wedgwood Design and Pattern Book. Manuscript in possession of Josiah Wedgwood and Sons, Ltd.; microfilm in research library, Colonial Williamsburg, Virginia.
[1]

Weidner, Ruth Irwin

1982 *American Ceramics before 1930: A Bibliography*. Greenwood Press, Westport, Connecticut.

Weiss, Gustav

1971 *This Book of Porcelain*. Translated by Janet Seligman. Frederick A. Praeger, New York.

Wetherbee, Jean

1974 *A Handbook on White Ironstone*. s.n., Canajoharie, New York.

1980 *A Look at White Ironstone*. Wallace-Homestead, Des Moines, Iowa.
[1,2]

1985 *A Second Look at White Ironstone*. Wallace-Homestead, Lombard, Illinois.

Weygandt, Cornelius

1929 *The Red Hills*. University of Pennsylvania Press, Philadelphia.

Whiter, Leonard

1970 *Spode: A History of the Family, Factory and Wares from 1733 to 1833*. Barrie and Jenkins, London.
[3]

Williams, Petra

1973 *Flow Blue China II*. Fountain House East, Jeffersontown, Kentucky.

Williams, Sydney B.

1949 *Antique Blue and White Spode*. 3rd edition. B.T. Batsford, London.

Williams-Wood, Cyril

1981 *English Transfer-printed Pottery and Porcelain: A History of Over-glaze Printing*. Faber and Faber, London.
[3]

Wills, G.

1968 *English Pottery and Porcelain*. Guinness Signatures, London.

Wylde, C.H.

1907 *How to Collect Continental China*. George Bell and Sons, London.

Zimmerman, M.K.

1924 The Pottery Industry in East Liverpool. *Crockery and Glass Journal* December 18:116-224.

KITCHEN AND TABLEWARE - COPPER/BRASS/BRONZE

Essex Institute, Salem Massachusetts
1797 *A List of Prices Agreeable to Quality and Size, of Mathematical Instruments, Brass Compasses, Brass Dog Collars, etc.* Essex Institute, Birmingham, England.

Kauffman, Henry J.
1950 *Early American Copper, Tin, and Brass.* Medill, McBride, New York.

1968 *American Copper and Brass.* Thomas Nelson and Sons, Camden, New Jersey.

Larkin, James
1853 *The Practical Brass and Iron Founder's Guide: A Concise Treatise of the Art of Brass Founding, Moulding, etc. with Numerous Practical Rules and Tables, and Receipts for Gold, Silver, Tin, and Copper Founding; Plumbers, Bronze and Bell Founders, Jewelers, etc.* A. Hart, Philadelphia.

Lindsay, J. Seymour
1964 *Iron and Brass Implements of the English and American House.* Carl Jacobs, Bass River, Massachusetts.
[1]

Montague, Jennifer
1963 *Bronzes-Pleasures and Treasures.* G.P. Putnam's Sons, New York.

Key: [1] Identification, [2] Dating, [3] History,
[4] Historical Behavioral Context

Bement, Lewis D.
1972 The Cutlery Story: A Brief History of the Romance and Manufacture of Cutlery from the Earliest Times to Modern Methods of Manufacture. Reprinted. s.n. Originally published 1950.
[3]

Bexfield, Harold
1945 A Short History of Sheffield Cutlery and the House of Wostenholm. s.n.
[3]

Brunner, Herbert
1967 Old Table Silver. Faber and Faber, London.

Carpenter, Charles Hope
1982 Gorham Silver, 1831-1981. Dodd, Mead, New York.

Cohen, Hal L.
1974 Official Guide to Silver and Silverplate. House of Collectables, New York.

Cripps, Wilfred Joseph
1926 Old English Plate, Ecclesiastical, Decorative and Domestic: Its Makers and Marks. 11th edition. John Murray, London.

Crosby, Everett Uberto
1941 The Spoon Primer. Inquirer and Mirror Press, Nantucket, Massachusetts.

Defenbacher, D.S.
1951 Knife, Fork, Spoon; the Story of our Primary Eating Implements and the Development of their Form. Walker Art Center, Minneapolis.
[3]

Fletcher, Lucinda
1975 Silver. Orbis Books, London.

Key: [1] Identification, [2] Dating, [3] History,
[4] Historical Behavioral Context

Gales and Martin (compilers)
1787 *Directory of Sheffield, including the Manufacturers of the Adjacent Villages: With the Several Marks of the Cutlers, Scissor and Filesmiths, Edgetool, and Sickle Makers. To which are Added, the Regular Setting Out and Return of the Posts; and a Correct List of the Coaches and Waggons*, A. Gales and Martin for G.G.J. and J. Robinson, London.
[1,2]

Gask, Norman
1926 *Old Silver Spoons of England, a Practical Guide for Collectors*. H. Jenkins, London.

Grant, Madison
1984 *The Knife in Homespun America and Related Items: Its Construction and Material as used by Woodsmen, Farmers, Soldiers, Indians, and General Population*. M. Grant, Glen Mills, Pennsylvania.

Gruber, Alain Charles
1982 *Silverware*. Rizzoli, New York.

Hayward, J.F.
1956 *English Cutlery*. Victoria and Albert Museum, London.

1957 *English Cutlery: Sixteenth to Eighteenth Century*. Her Majesty's Stationery Office, London.
[1,2]

Himsworth, J.B.
1953 *The Story of Cutlery from Flint to Stainless Steel*. Ernest Benn, London.

Homer, Ronald Frederick
1975 *Five Centuries of Base Metal Spoons*. Published by the author, Wokingham, England.
[1,2]

Houart, Victor
1982 *Antique Spoons: A Collector's Guide*. Souvenir Press, London.

House of Collectables
1984 *The Official Price Guide to Collector Knives*. 6th edition. House of Collectables, Orlando, Florida.

How, George Evelyn Paget, and Jane Penrice How
1952-1957 *English and Scottish Silver Spoons, Mediaeval to Late Stuart, and Pre-Elizabethan Hall-marks on English Plate*. 3 volumes. Privately printed, London.

Hughes, George Bernard
1957 *Small Antique Silverware*. Bramhall, New York.

Hughes, George Bernard
1968 *Three Centuries of English Domestic Silver, 1500-1820*. Frederick A. Praeger, New York.

International Silver Company
1915 *The Spoon from Earliest Times*. International Silver Company, Meriden, Connecticut.
[3]

Jackson, Charles James
1892 The Spoon and its History: Its Form, Material and Development, More Particularly in England. *Archaeologia* 53:107-146.
[3]

James, George B. Jr.
1891 *Souvenir Spoons*. A.W. Fuller and Co., Boston.

Janes, Edward C.
1968 *The Story of Knives*. G.P. Putnam's Sons, New York.

Jewelers' Circular-Keystone
1970 *Sterling Flatware Pattern Index*. 2nd edition. A. Chilton Publishing, Philadelphia.

Kebabian, John S. (editor)
1975 *Explanation or Key, to the Various Manufactories of Sheffield, with Engravings of Each Article*. The Early American Industries Association, South Burlington, Vermont.

Kidd, Kenneth
1972 The Dating of Cutlery Objects for the Use of Archaeologists. Manuscript on file, National Historic Parks and Sites Branch, Parks Canada, Ottawa.

Kurek, Dr.
1934 *List of Solingen Knife-makers and their Marks from 1684 to 1775*. Druck and Verlag, Fachschule fur die Stahlwaren Industrie in Solingen, s.n.
[1,2]

Lassen, Erik
1960 *Knives, Forks and Spoons*. Host and Son, Copenhagen.

Latham, Sidney
1973 *Knives and Knifemakers*. Winchester Press, New York.

Leader, Robert Eadon
1905-1906 *History of the Company of Cutlers in Hallamshire, in the County of York*. 2 volumes. Printed by authority of the Company of Cutlers, Pawson and Brailsford, Sheffield, England.

Lenik, Edward J.
1969 *Booth Brothers Knife Factory*. New Jersey Highland Historical Society, Newfoundland, New Jersey.

Lespinasse, Rene de
1886-1897 *Les Métiers et Corporations de la Ville de Paris . . . XIVe - XVIIe Siècle*. 3 volumes. Imprimerie Nationale, Paris.

Levine, Bernard R.
1978 *Knifemakers of Old San Francisco*. Badger Books, San Francisco.

1981 *The Knife Identification and Value Guide: Thirty-six Installments of Knife World's "Whut izzit?" Indexed and Cross Referenced*. Knife World Publications, Knoxville, Tennessee.

Lloyd, Godfrey Isaac Howard
1968 *The Cutlery Trades: An Historical Essay in the Economics of Small-scale Production*. Reprinted. Frank Cass and Co., London. Originally published 1913.

Mayes, Robert
1975 *Price Guide to Knife Album*. Mayes, Middlesboro, Kentucky.

Morgan, Carl
1977 *Early Woodenware in Canada*. Boston Hills Press, Cheltenham, Ontario.

Page, Camille
1896-1904 *La Coutellerie Depuis l'Origine Jusqu'a nos Jours, la Fabrication Ancienne and Modern*. 6 volumes. H. Riviere, Chatellerault.

Palmer, Henry J.
1884 Cutlery and Cutlers at Sheffield. *The English Illustrated Magazine* August:659-669.

Peach, Lawrence du Garde
1960 *The Company of Cutlers in Hallamshire in the County of York, 1906-1956*. Pawson and Brailsford, Sheffield, England.

Perret, Jean Jacques
1771 *L'art du Coutelier*. Dufour, Paris.

Peterson, Harold L.
1958 *American Knives. The First History and Collector's Guide*. Charles Scribner's Sons, New York.

1968 *Daggers and Fighting Knives of the Western World, from the Stone Age till 1900*. Herbert Jenkins, London.

Platts, Harvey
1978 The Knife Makers Who Went West. Long Peak Press, Longmont, Colorado.

Port, Charles G.J.
1912 Some Continental Base Metal Spoons. Connoisseur 34(136):235-240.

1919 Some Continental Base Metal Spoons, Part 2. Connoisseur 53(212):191-197.

Price, Frederick G. Hilton
1908 Old Base Metal Spoons, with Illustrations and Marks. B.T. Batsford, London.

Pybus, Sylvia M., Marie Bairstow, and Elizabeth Wright (compilers)
1976 A Collector's Guide to Spoons Around the World. Everybody's Press, Hanover, Pennsylvania.

1982 Cutlery, a Bibliography. 2nd edition. Sheffield City Libraries, Sheffield, England.

Rainwater, Dorothy, and Donna Felger
1969 American Spoons, Souvenir and Historical. Everybody's Press, Hanover, Pennsylvania, and Thomas Nelson and Sons, Nashville.

1976 Spoons Around the World. Everybody's Press, Hanover, Pennsylvania.

Rambaud, M.
1916 Les Maîtres Couteliers et le Commerce de la Coutellerie. Société des Antiquaries de l'Ouest 4:1-4.

Raymond, Percy E.
1949 Latten Spoons from the Old Colony. Bulletin of the Massachusetts Archaeological Society 40.

Sheffield England Free Public Libraries and Museums
1960 Cutlery: A Bibliography. Libraries, Art Galleries and Museums Committee, Sheffield, England.

Singleton, H. Raymond
1973 A Chronology of Cutlery. Sheffield City Museums, Sheffield, England.

Sloan, A. Borgenholm
1925 The Swedish Knife Industry. American Cutler October:7-8.

Snell, Doris
1980 American Silverplated Flatware Patterns. A Pattern Identification and Reference Guide. Wallace-Homestead, Des Moines, Iowa.

Snodin, Michael
1974 *English Silver Spoons*. Letts, London.

Stutzenberger, Albert
1971 *American Historical Spoons: The American Story in Spoons. Reprinted.* C.E. Tuttle, Rutland, Vermont. Originally published 1953.

Switzer, Ronald R.
1972 Butcher Knives as Historical Sources. *The Museum of the Fur Trade Quarterly* 8(1).

Symonds, George E.
1964-1965 Thaxted and its Cutlers' Guild. *The Reliquary* 5:65-72.

Turner, Noel D.
1972 *American Silver Flatware, 1837-1910*. A.S. Barnes and Co., New York.

United States Consumer Product Safety Commission
1975 *Kitchen Knives*. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C.

Victoria and Albert Museum
1956 *English Cutlery, Sixteenth to Eighteenth Century, by J.F. Hayward*. Her Majesty's Stationery Office, London.

Wade, Barbara J.
1982 *Cutlery from Fort at Coteau-du-Lac, Quebec*. National Historic Parks and Sites Branch, Parks Canada, Hull.

Waters, Deborah Dependahl
1977 From Pure Coin: The Manufacture of American Silver Flatware, 1800-1860. *Winterthur Portfolio* 12:19-33.

Welch, Charles
1916-1923 *History of the Cutlers' Company of London and of Minor Cutlery Crafts, with Biographical Notices of Early London Cutlers*. 2 volumes. Privately printed for the Cutler's Company, London.

Westman, Habbakuk O.
1845 *The Spoon*. Wiley and Putnam, London.
[2,3,4]

Whitham, J.H., and D. Vickers
1919 *Register of Trade Marks of the Cutlers' Company of Sheffield with Register of Proprietors of Trade Marks, Classes and Descriptions of Goods, Illustrations of Trade Marks, Descriptions of Illustrations. Published with Official Authority from the Records of the Cutlers' Company by J.H. Whitham and D. Vickers.* Published for the Cutlers' Company of Sheffield, London.
[1,2]

Worshipful Company of Cutlers of London
1606-1704 *The Book of Makers' Marks.* Guildhall Library, London

KITCHEN AND TABLEWARE - GLASSWARE

Abbott, Allan L.
1970 *Old Bottles: How and Where to Find Them*. Abbott and Abbott, Anaheim, California.

Adams, John P.
1969 *Bottle Collecting in New England: A Guide to Digging Identification and Pricing*. New Hampshire Publishing, Sommersworth, New Hampshire.

1971 *Bottle Collecting in America*. New Hampshire Publishing, Sommersworth, New Hampshire.

Adams, Tony
1976 *Ginger Beer Collecting: An Illustrated Price Guide*. Southern Collectors' Publications, Southampton, England.

Alyluia, Jeanne
1981 *Eighteenth-century Container Glass from the Roma Site, Prince Edward Island*. History and Archaeology 45. National Historic Parks and Sites Branch, Parks Canada, Ottawa.

American Ceramic Society
1948 Glass Glossary. *American Ceramic Society Bulletin* 27(9):353-62.

American Historical Catalog Collection
1972 *Pennsylvania Glassware, 1870-1904*. Pyne Press, Princeton. [1,2]

Anderson, Sonja, and Will Anderson
1968 *Andersons' Turn-of-the-century Brewery Dictionary*. Privately printed, Carmel, New York.

Angus-Butterworth, L.M.
1948 *The Manufacture of Glass*. Pitman Publishing, New York. [3]

1956 *British Table and Ornamental Glass*. s.n., London.

Key: [1] Identification, [2] Dating, [3] History,
[4] Historical Behavioral Context

Antiques Research Publications

1968 *Soda Fountain Supplies and Furnishings of the Early 1900's*. Taken from the pages of early 20th century catalogues for American Cold sundries and G.H. Jenkinson Companies, Antiques Research Publications, Chattanooga, Tennessee.

1978a *Glassware 1905*. Antiques Research Publications, Chattanooga, Tennessee.

1978b *Glassware 1910*. Antiques Research Publications, Chattanooga, Tennessee.

Ash, Douglas

1962 *How to Identify English Drinking Glasses and Decanters 1680-1830*. George Bell and Sons, London. [1,2]

1975 *Dictionary of British Antique Glass*. s.n., London.

Askey, Derek

n.d. *Sussex Bottle Collectors' Guide*. Kensington Press, Brighton, England.

Atma, Ram

1970 *Origin of Colour in Copper Ruby Glass*. University of Mysore, Prasaranga, India.

Austen, F.

1971 *Poor Man's Guide to Bottle Collecting*. Doubleday, Garden City, New York.

Bacon, J.M.

1939 Bottle-decanters and Bottles. *Apollo* 30:13-15.

1946 Baluster, Ale and Ale-glasses. *Glass Notes* 6:17-23.

Bain, Trevor

1965 *The Impact of Technological Change on the Flat Glass Industry and the Unions' Reactions to Change: Colonial Period to the Present*. Unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, University of California, Berkeley, California.

Baldwin, Joseph H.

1973 *A Collector's Guide to Patent and Proprietary Medicine Bottles of the Nineteenth Century*. Thomas Nelson and Sons, Nashville.

Barclay, John C.

1977 *The Canadian Fruit Jar Report*. Published by the author, s.l.

Barker, T.C.
1968 The Glass Industry. In *The Development of British Industry and Foreign Competition: 1875-1914, Studies in Industrial Enterprise*, edited by Derek H. Aldcroft, pp. 307-225. University of Toronto Press, Toronto.
[3]

1977 *The Glassmakers Pilkington: The Rise of an International Company 1826-1976*. Weidenfeld and Nicholson, London.

Barnett, R.E.
1979 *Pacific Coast Whiskey Bottles*. Privately printed, Lakeview, Oregon.
[1]

Barrelet, James
1953 *La Verrerie en France de l'Epoque Gallo-romaine a nos Jours*. Libraire Larousse, Paris.

Barret, Richard Carter
1966 *Blown and Pressed American Glass*. Forward's Color Productions, Manchester, Vermont.

1969 *Popular American Ruby-stained Pattern Glass*. Published by the author, s.l.

1971 *A Collectors' Handbook of Blown and Pressed American Glass*. Forward's Color Productions, Manchester, Vermont.

Barrington Haynes, E.
1959 *Glass through the Ages*. Penguin Books, Harmondsworth, England.
[3]

Bartholomew, Ed Ellsworth
1970 *1200 Old Medicine Bottles, with Prices Current*. Frontier Book Co., Fort Davis, Texas.

Bates, V.T., and B. Chamberlain
1968 *Antique Bottle Finds in New England*. Noone House, s.l.

Batty, Bob H.
1978 *A Complete Guide to Pressed Glass*. Pelican Publishing, Gretna, Louisiana.
[1]

Beatson and Co.
[1867] *Rotherham Glass Works, List of Prices*. Beatson and Co., Rotherham, England.
[1,2]

Beatson and Co.
[1892] *Rotherham Glass Works* [Catalog]. Beatson and Co., Rotherham, England.
[1,2]

Beatson, Clark and Co.
1916 *Catalogue of Glass Bottles and Sundries Used in Medicine and Pharmacy*. Beatson, Clark and Co., Rotherham, England.
[1,2]

1952 *The Glass Works Rotherham: 1751-1951*. Beatson, Clark and Co., Rotherham, England.
[1,2]

Beaver Flint Glass Company
c.1896 -1898 *Price List*. Beaver Flint Glass Works, Toronto.

Beck, Doreen
1973 *The Book of Bottle Collecting*. Hamlyn, London.

Belden, Louise C.
1975 The Colonial Dessert Table. *The Magazine Antiques* 108(6):1156-1163.

Belknap, E.M.
1949 *Milk Glass*. Crown Publishers, New York.
[1,2]

Bennett, Harold, and Judy Bennett
1976 *Catalogue of Table Glassware, Lamps, Barware, and Novelties: The Cambridge Glass Company*. Reprinted. Harold and Judy Bennett, Cambridge Ohio. Originally published 1903.
[1,2]

Benrath, H.E.
1875 *Die Glasfabrikation*. Vieweg, Braunschweig.

Benton, E.
1972 The London Enamellers. *Transactions of the English Ceramic Circle* 8(2):137-163.

Bergstrom, Evangeline
1947 *Old Glass Paperweights*. Crown Publishers, New York.

Bickerton, Leonard Marshal
1971 *An Illustrated Guide to Eighteenth-century English Drinking Glasses*. Barrie and Jenkins, London.
[1,2]

Biek, L., and J. Bayley
1980 Glass and Other Vitreous Materials. *World Archaeology* 11(1):1-25.

Bird, Douglas A., Marion Bird, and Charles Corke
1971 *A Century of Antique Canadian Glass Fruit Jars*. Published by the authors, London, Ontario.

Biser, Benjamin F.
c.1899 *Elements of Glass and Glassmaking*. Glass and Pottery Publishing, Pittsburg, Pennsylvania.
[3]

Blau, H.H.
1940 Chemical Trends (in Glass). *Journal of Industrial and Engineering Chemistry* 32:1419-1423.

Blumenstein, L.
1969a *Bottle Rush U.S.A.* Old Time Bottle Publishing Company, Salem, Oregon.

1969b *Old Time Bottles Found in Ghost Towns*. Old Time Bottle Publishing Company, Salem, Oregon.

Bogard, Mary O.
1984 Colored Glass in Pharmacy. *Pharmacy in History* 26(1):20-27.

Boggess, Bill, and Louise Boggess
1984 *Identifying American Brilliant Cut Glass*. Crown Publishers, New York.
[1]

Bontemps, G.
1868 *Guide du Verrier, Traite Historique et Pratique de la Fabrication des Verres, Cristaux, Vitraux*. Libraire du Dictionnaire des Artes et Manufactures, Paris.

Bressie, Wesley, and Ruby Bressie
1972 *Ghost Town Bottle Price Guide: Average Market Price Guide for Antique Bottle Collectors, with an Expanded Section on Oriental Relics*. Caxton Printers, Caldwell, Idaho.

Brill, Robert H.
1961 The Record of Time in Weathered Glass. *Archaeology* 14(1):18-22.
[2]

1962 A Note on a Scientist's Classification of Glass. *Journal of Glass Studies* 4.

British Standards Institution (BSI)
1962 Glossary of Terms Used in the Glass Industry. *British Standard* 3347. British Standards Institution, London.

Buckley, Francis

1912 *English Baluster-stemmed Glasses of the 17th and 18th Centuries*. s.n., Edinburgh.

1913 *Old London Drinking Glasses*. s.n., Edinburgh
[1]

1914 *The Glass Trade in England in the 17th Century*. s.n., London.

1915 *Old London Glasshouses*. s.n., London.

1924a Cruet Bottles of the 18th Century. *Glass* 1:489.

1924b The Development of English Cut Glass in the 18th Century. *Burlington Magazine* July-December:299-304.
[3]

1924c Lancashire Glasshouses of the 18th Century. *Glass* 1:537-538.

1924d Note on the Glasshouses of the Leeds District in the 17th, 18th and 19th Centuries. *Transactions of the Society of Glass Technology* 8:268-277.

1925a The Early Glasshouses of Bristol. *Transactions of the Society of Glass Technology* 9:36-63.

1925b Glasshouses on the Wear in the 18th Century. *Transactions of the Society of Glass Technology* 9:105-111.

1925c *A History of Old English Glass*. Ernest Benn, London.

1926a Cumberland Glasshouses. *Transactions of the Society of Glass Technology* 10:384-386.

1926b Glasshouses on the Tyne in the 18th Century. *Transactions of the Society of Glass Technology* 10:26-52.

1926c Old Nottingham Glasshouses. *Transactions of the Society of Glass Technology* 10:270-273.

1927a The Birmingham Glass Trade, 1740-1933. *Transactions of the Society of Glass Technology* 11:374-386.

1927b Glasshouses of Dudley and Worcester. *Transactions of the Society of Glass Technology* 11:287-293.

1927c Notes on the Glasshouses of Stourbridge, 1700-1830. *Transactions of the Society of Glass Technology* 11:106.

1928a Great Names in the History of English Glass, Bowles. *Glass* 5(9):540, 548.

Buckley, Francis

1928b Great Names in the History of English Glass, Cassilari. Glass 5(1):103-4.

1928c Great Names in the History of English Glass, The Duke of Buckingham. Glass 5(6):341-342.

1928d Great Names in the History of English Glass, Jackson. Glass 5(8):488-489.

1928e Great Names in the History of English Glass, Jerome Johnson. Glass 5(7):392-393.

1928f Great Names in the History of English Glass, John Akerman. Glass 5(4):247-248.

1928g Great Names in the History of English Glass, John Bellingham. Glass 5(2):150.

1928h Great Names in the History of English Glass, Sir Robert Mansell. Glass 5(3):199-200.

1928i Great Names in the History of English Glass, Thomas Betts. Glass 5(5):299-300.

1928j Old Decanters. Country Life December:94-98.

1929 Old Lancashire Glasshouses. Transactions of the Society of Glass Technology 13:229-242.

1930 Notes on Various Old Glasshouses. Transactions of the Society of Glass Technology 14:30-36.

1933 Old English Glass. Patent Medicine Bottles. Glass 10:234-235.
[1]

1934 Old English Glass. The Birmingham Glass Pinchers. Glass 11:187-88.
[1]

1936 Old Cut Glass Chandeliers, George I to the Regency. Antique Collector June:178-181.

1937 Earlier Cut Drinking Glasses. Antique Collector 8:78-80.
[1,2]

1938a The Jelly Glass and its Relations. Antique Collector 9:298-300.

1938b The London Glass-sellers. Antique Collector 9:112-114.

Buckley, Francis
1939a Anglo Dutch Stem Glasses of the 18th Century. *Arts and Decoration* September:10-11.

1939b Old English Glass Salts. *Antique Collector* 10:44-46.

1939c Seventeenth and Eighteenth Century Ribbed Glasses. *Antique Collector* 10:138-140.
[1,2]

Buckley, W.
1939a Anglo-Dutch Stem Glasses of the 18th Century. *Arts and Decoration* September:10-11.
[1,2]

1939b *The Art of Glass*. Victoria and Albert Museum, London.

Budde and Westermann
1913 Importers and Manufacturers of *Glass Ware, Hotel China, Bar & Restaurant Supplies Catalogue No. 101*. Budde and Westermann, New York.

Butler Brothers
1968 *Mid Winter Catalog of 1925, No. 2233*. Antiques Research Publications, Chattanooga, Tennessee.

Carrick, Alice van Leer
1922 Historical Glass Cup Plates. *The Magazine Antiques* February.

Carter, Morris, and Jim Hostetler
1975 *Ontario Soda Water Bottles*. Published by the authors, s.l.
[1]

Cecil Higgins Art Gallery
1969 *Glass*. Cecil Higgins Art Gallery, Bedford.

Cembura, Al, and Constance Avery
1973 *A Guide to Miniature Bottles*. Privately printed, Berkeley, California.

Chambon, R.
1950 Pour l'Histoire de la Verrerie en Belgique. *Silicates Industriels* 15(6):122-124.

Charleston, R.J.
1952a The Art of Glass in France. *The Magazine Antiques* 61(2)I:156-159, 61(3)II:253-255.

1952b French Glass of the 17th and 18th Centuries. *Glass Notes* 12:14-19, 31.
[1,2]

Charleston, R.J.

1953 A Painter of Opaque-white Glass. *Glass Notes* 13:13-20.

1954a Bottles, Mainly Glass. *The Pennant* 9(5):155-159.

1954b English Eighteenth-century Opaque-white Glass. *The Magazine Antiques* 66(4,6):294-297, 487-491.
[1,2]

1959 English Glass-making and its Spread from the XVIIth to the Middle of the XIXth Century. *Annales du l'Congrès International d'Etude Historique du Verre des Journées Internationales du Verre, Liege, 20-24 Août 1959* 1:155-172.
[3]

1962a *Commemorative Exhibition of the Circle of Glass Collectors 1937-1962*. Victoria and Albert Museum, London.
[1,2]

1962b Twenty-five Years of Glass Collecting. *Connoisseur* May-August:121-124.

1963 The Beilby Glasses. *The Magazine Antiques* March:320-323.

1964 Wheel-engraving and -cutting; some Early Equipment. *Journal of Glass Studies* 6:83-100.

1965 Wheel-engraving and -cutting some Early Equipment, II, Water-power and Cutting. *Journal of Glass Studies* 7:41-54.

1968 *English Glass*. Victoria and Albert Museum, London.

1978 Glass Furnaces throughout the Ages. *Journal of Glass Studies* 20:9-33.

1979a Decoration of Glass, Part 4: Printing on Glass. *The Glass Circle* 3:16-30.

1979b Decoration of Glass, Part 5: Acid-etching. *The Glass Circle* 3:31-39.

1982 Some English Glass Engravers: Late 18th - Early 19th Century. *The Glass Circle* 4:4-19.

1984 *English Glass and the Glass used in England, circa 400-1940*. Allen and Unwin, London.

Chopping, George C.

1978 *Bottles of the Canadian Prairies*. D.W. Friesen and Spus, Altona.
[1]

Christensen, Erwin O.
1950 The Index of American Design. Macmillan, New York.

Churchill, Arthur Ltd.
1937 History in Glass. Arthur Churchill, London.

Coburn, Newlands W.
1974 The First Quebec Glass Factory. Canadian Antiques Collector 9(3):93-97.

Cohen, Hal L.
1975 Official Guide to Bottles Old and New. House of Collectables, Florence, Alabama.

Colcleaser, Donald E.
1965 Bottles of Bygone Days, Part 1. Betty's Letter Shop, Vallejo, California.

1966 Bottles of Bygone Days, Part 2. Betty's Letter Shop, Vallejo, California.

Collard, Elizabeth
1970 The St. Lawrence Glass Co; Glasshouse to Pottery. Canadian Antiques Collector 5(8):12.

Collector Books
n.d. Fostoria Glass Company - Full Line Catalogue. Reprinted. Collector Books, Paducah, Kentucky. Originally published 1901.

Cooper, William
1835 The Crown Glass Cutter and Glazier's Manual. Oliver and Boyd, Edinburgh.

Corning Glass Center
1965 Glass from the Corning Museum of Glass. Corning Glass Center, Corning, New York.

Corning Museum of Glass
1971 Victorian Glass . . . from the Victoria and Albert Museum. Corning Museum of Glass, Corning, New York.

1974 Glass from the Corning Museum of Glass: A Guide to the Collections. Corning Museum of Glass, Corning, New York.

1982 Glass Collections in Museums in the United States and Canada. Corning Museum of Glass, Corning, New York.

1983 Pressed Glass, 1825-1925. Corning Museum of Glass, Corning, New York.
[1,2]

Costain, Charles

1978 Analysis of a Series of French Eighteenth Century Glassware. Manuscript on file, National Historic Parks and Sites Branch, Parks Canada, Ottawa.

1979 Analysis of Glass Samples from Louisbourg, Nova Scotia. Manuscript on file, National Historic Parks and Sites Branch, Parks Canada, Ottawa.

Courter, J.W. Enterprises

1975 *The Plume and Atwood Manufacturing Company*. Reprinted. s.n., Simpson, Illinois. Originally published c. 1906.

Crane, Priscilla C.

1925 The Boston and Sandwich Glass Company. *The Magazine Antiques* April.

Crellin, J.K., and J.R. Scott

1972 *Glass and British Pharmacy 1600-1900 Survey, and Guide to the Wellcome Collection of British Glass*. Wellcome Institute of the History of Medicine, London.

Creswick, Alice M.

1970 *Fruit Jars: A Price Guide and Descriptive Index to 1281 Fruit Jars*. A.W. Creswick, Grand Rapids.
[1,4]

1978 *The Red Book of Fruit Jars No. 3*. Collector Books, Paducah, Kentucky.

1982 *The Collector's Guide to Old Fruit Jars: An Illustrated Price Guide*. A.M. Creswick, Grand Rapids.
[1]

Cronin, J.R.

1976 *Fake and Forged Trade Marks on Old and New Glass: What You Thought You Knew and Didn't*. Grafika, Pueblo, Colorado.

Crookes, W.

1905 On the Colouration of Glass by Natural Solar and Other Radiations. *Chemical News* 91:73-74.

Cumberland Glass Manufacturing Company

n.d. *Illustrated Catalogue and Price List of Bottles and Fruit Jars*. Reprinted. Cumberland Glass Manufacturing, s.l. Originally published 1911.
[1,4]

Daniel, Dorothy

1950 *Cut and Engraved Glass, 1771-1905. The Collector's Guide to American Wares*. M. Barrows and Co., New York.
[1,2]

Daum, Noel
1978 *Daum: One Hundred Years of Glass and Crystal*. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, D.C.

1980 *Daum: Maitres Verriers*. Edita Denoel, Lausanne, Switzerland.

Davern, Melva
1985 *The Collector's Encyclopedia of Salt and Pepper Shakers: Figural and Novelty*. Collector Books, Paducah, Kentucky.

Davis, Derek C.
1964 *English and Irish Antique Glass*. Arthur Barker, London.

1972 *English Bottles and Decanters 1650-1900*. World Publishing, New York.
[1,2]

Davis, Derek C., and Keith Middlemas
1968 *Colored Glass*. Clarkson N. Potter, New York.

Davis, Frank
1972 *English Bottles and Decanters, 1650-1900*. s.n., London.

Davis, Martin, and Helen Davis
1967 *Antique Bottles*. Gandee Printing Center, Medford, Oregon.

Davis, Pearce
1949 *The Development of the American Glass Industry*. Harvard Economic Studies 86. Harvard University Press, Cambridge.
[3]

Davison, Mary
1937 The Glass Industry of Cleveland, New York. *The Magazine Antiques* April.

Debette, M.L.P.
1845 Notes on the Manufacture of Glass in Bohemia. *Journal of the Franklin Institute* 9:118-122.

Delomosne and Son Ltd.
1978 *Gilding the Lily*. Delomosne and Son, London.

Demmy, George D.
1967 A Progress Report on: Glass Dating, An Archaeologist's Evaluation of the Concept. *The Conference on Historic Sites Archaeology Papers, 1965-1966* 1:89-92. University of South Carolina, Columbia.
[2]

Diamond Flint Glass Company
c.1908 -1913 *Illustrated Bottle Catalogue and Price List*. Diamond Flint Glass Co., Montreal.

Dickson, J.H.
1951 *Glass*. Hutchinson and Co., London.

Diderot and D'Alembert
1772 *Encyclopédie, ou Dictionnaire Raisonne des Sciences, des Art et des Métiers . . .*, volume 10. Diderot and D'Alembert, Paris.

Dillon, Edward
1907 *Glass*. G.P. Putnam's Sons, New York.

Dodsworth, Roger
1982 The Manchester Glass Industry. *The Glass Circle* 4:65-84.

Dominion Glass Company Limited
1910 *Agreement between Schramm Company and Diamond Flint Glass Company*. Dominion Glass Company Papers, Public Archives of Canada, 14 November 1910, Vol. 29, Series Q, Item One. Dominion Glass Co., Montreal.

c.1915 -1919 *Packers' Glassware Catalogue No. 11(a)*. Dominion Glass Co., Montreal.
[1,2]

c.1915 -1920a *Druggists' Glassware Catalogue No. 12*. Dominion Glass Co., Montreal.
[1,2]

c.1915 -1920b *Bottlers' Glassware Catalogue No. 13*. Dominion Glass Co., Montreal.
[1,2]

c.1916 -1920 *Packers' Glassware Catalogue No. 11(b)*. Dominion Glass Co., Montreal.
[1,2]

1926 *Record of Mould Equipment*. Dominion Glass Co., Montreal.

1933 *Inventory of Merchandise, Hamilton Plant*. Dominion Glass Co., Montreal.

c.1970 *Sealed in Glass*. Dominion Glass Co., Montreal.

Douglas, R.W.
1978 Glass Manufacture. In *A History of Technology*, volumes 4 and 5, edited by C. Singer, E.J. Holmyard, A.R. Hall, and T.I. Williams. Clarendon Press, Oxford.
[3]

Douglas, R.W., and Susan Frank
1972 *A History of Glassmaking*. G.T. Foulis and Co. Ltd., Henley-on-Thames, England.
[3]

Dralle, R.
1911 Die Glasfabrikation. Oldenbourg, Munich.

Dreppard, Carl W.
1968 ABC's of Old Glass. Award Books, New York.

Dumbrell, Roger
1983 Understanding Antique Wine Bottles. Antique Collectors' Club, Woodbridge, England.

Duncan, George S.
1960 Bibliography of Glass, from the Earliest Times to 1940. Edited by Violet Dimbleby, foreward by W.E.S. Turner. Society of Glass Technology, Pall Mall, England.

Durflinger, Roger L.
1972 Poison Bottles Collectors Guide 1. Privately printed, Washington C.H., Ohio.

Eastin, June
1965 Bottles West, volume 1. Old Time Bottle Publishing Co., Salem, Oregon.

Edwards, Jack M.
1967 A Collectors Guide to the Whiskeys that Were. s.n., King City, California.

Eikelberner, George, and Serge Agadjanian
1967 American Glass Containers. Privately printed, Belle Meade, New Jersey.

1970 More American Glass Candy Containers. Privately printed, Belle Meade, New Jersey.

Elville, E.M.
1951 English Tableglass. Country Life Books, London.

1953 English and Irish Cut Glass 1750-1950. Country Life Books, London.
[1,2]

1961 The Collector's Dictionary of Glass. Country Life Books, London.

Engle, Anita
1981 The Glassmakers of Altare. Phoenix Publications, Jerusalem.

Fauster, Carl W., and James L. Murphy
1979 Libbey Glass since 1818: Pictorial History and Collector's Guide. Len Beach, Toledo.

Ferraro, Pat, and Bob Ferraro
1964 *The Past in Glass*. Western Printing and Publishing, Sparks, Nevada.

1966 *A Bottle Collector's Book*. Western Printing and Publishing, Sparks, Nevada.

Ferson, Regis F., and Mary Fleming Ferson
1981 *Yesterday's Milk Glass Today*. R. Ferson, Pittsburgh.

Fettke, C.R.
1918 *Glass Manufacture and Glass Sand Industry*. Topographic and Geological Survey of Pennsylvania.

Finn, A.N.
1938 Potash in the Glass Industry. *Journal of Industrial and Engineering Chemistry* 30:891-892.

Fletcher, Edward
1976a *Antique Bottles in Colour*. Blandford Press, Poole, England.

1976b *A Bottle Collectors' Guide: European Seals, Case Gins and Bitters*. Latimer New Dimensions, London.

Florence, Gene
1979 *The Collectors Encyclopedia of Depression Glass*. 4th edition. Collector Books, Paducah, Kentucky.

Fontana, Bernard L.
1968 Bottles, Buckets and Horseshoes: The Unrespectable in American Archaeology. *Keystone Folklore Quarterly* 13(3):171-184.

Fountain, John C., and Donald E. Colcleaser
1969 *Dictionary of Spirit and Whiskey Bottles*. Ole Empty Bottle House Publishing, Amador City, California.

Fox, R.T.
1981 *The Ginger Beer Bottles of the Portsmouth Harbour Region*. Portsmouth City Museum, Portsmouth, England.

Frank, Susan
1982 *Glass and Archaeology*. Academic Press, New York. [3]

Frankf, Augustus W.
1871 *Catalogue of the Collection of Glass Formed by Felix Slade Esq., F.S.A*. Appendix. Privately published, London.

Freeman, Larry
1964 *Grand Old American Bottles*. Century House, Watkins Glen, New York.

Frink, R.L.
1913 The Requirements of Glass for Bottling Purposes. *Transactions of the American Ceramic Society* 15:706-727.

Frothingham, Alice Wilson
1941 *Hispanic Glass*. Hispanic Society of America, New York.

1963 *Spanish Glass*. Faber and Faber, London.

Gandy, Walter
1898 *The Romance of Glass-making: A Sketch of the History of Ornamental Glass*. S.W. Partridge, London.

Gardner, Charles B. (compiler)
1970 *Collector's Price Guide to Historical Bottles and Flasks*. J. Edwards, Stratford, Connecticut.

Giarde, Jeffrey L.
1980 *Glass Milk Bottles: Their Makers and Marks*. Time Travelers Press, Bryn Mawr, California.

Gilbey, W. and A. Ltd.
1957 *The Compleat Imbiber, A Centenary Exhibition of Drinking through the Centuries, presented by W. and A. Gilbey Ltd., at the Cafe Royal, 21st May-7th June, 1957*. W. and A. Gilbey, London.

Glass Manufacturers' Federation
1973 *Making Glass*. Glass Manufacturers' Federation, London.

n.d. *Glass Containers*. Glass Manufacturers' Federation, London.

Glass Packaging Institute
n.d. *Paths to Progress: Glass Packaging for People*. Glass Packaging Institute, Washington, D.C.

Goodell, Donald
1973 *The American Bottle Collector's Price Guide to Historical Flasks, Pontils, Bitters, Mineral Waters, Inks and Sodas*. C.E. Tuttle, Rutland, Vermont.

Gortner, R.A.
1908 Some Effects of Sunlight upon Colorless Glass. *American Chemical Journal* 39:157-162.

Grange, Roger T. Jr.
1975 An Extension of the Formula Dating Method in Clay Pipes, Wine Bottles, and Window Glass. *The Conference on Historic Site Archaeology Papers* 10. University of South Carolina, Columbia.
[2]

Great Britain, Patent Office
1856 *Essence of Peppermint, Juniper's Specification. A.D. 1762, No. 781*. George Eyre and William Spottiswoode, London.

1857a *Glass Bottles, Ricketts' Specification, A.D. 1821, No. 4623*. George Eyre and William Spottiswoode, London.

1857b *Manufacturing, Stoppering and Covering Bottles, Jars, Pots, etc., A.D. 1844, No. 10,449*. George Eyre and William Spottiswoode, London.

Grow, Lawrence
1982 *The Warner Collectors' Guide to Pressed Glass*. Warner Books, New York.

Guttenberg, John P., Jr.
1981 Vessels of History: American Flasks. *Arts and Antiques* 4(3):50-57.

Harris, H.G.
1883 Plate Glass. In *The Principles of Glass-making*, edited by Harry J. Powell, pp. 140-72. George Bell and Sons, London.
[3]

Harrison, Elmer J.
1970 *Modern Bottle Collector's Catalog*. Beamorama, Cheyenne, Wyoming.

Hartshorne, Albert
1968 *Antique Drinking Glasses, a Pictorial History of Glass Drinking Vessels*. Brussel and Brussel, New York. Originally published 1897 as *Old English Glasses*.

Hartung, Marion T., and Ione E. Hinshaw
1971 -1978 *Patterns and Pinafores: Pressed Glass Toy Dishes*. 2 volumes. Wallace-Homestead, Des Moines, Iowa.

Hastin, Bud, and Vickie Hastin
1980 *Avon Bottle Encyclopedia*. Published by the authors, s.l.

Haynes, E. Barrington
1959 *Glass through the Ages*. Revised edition. Penguin Books, Harmondsworth, England.
[3]

Heacock, William
1974 *Encyclopedia of Victorian Colored Pattern Glass*. Antique Publications, Marietta, Ohio.

1975 *Encyclopedia of Victorian Colored Pattern Glass Book 2 Opalescent Glass from A to Z*. Antique Publications, Marietta, Ohio.

Heacock, William

1976a Encyclopedia of Victorian Colored Pattern Glass Book 3 Syrups, Sugar Shakers and Cruets from A to Z. Antique Publications, Marietta, Ohio.

1976b Encyclopedia of Victorian Colored Pattern Glass Book 4 Custard Glass from A to Z. Antique Publications, Marietta, Ohio.

1978 Fenton Glass: The First Twenty-five Years. O-Val Advertising, Marietta, Ohio.

1980 Fenton Glass: The Second Twenty-five Years. O-Val Advertising, Marietta, Ohio.

Heacock, William, and Fred Bickenheuser

1978 Encyclopedia of Victorian Colored Pattern Glass Book 5 U.S. Glass from A to Z. Antiques Publications, Marietta, Ohio.

Heckler, Norman C.

1983 American Historical Flasks. Robert W. Skinner, Bolton, Massachusetts.

Heisey Collectors of America Inc.

1982 Heisey's Glassware. Reprinted. Heisey Collectors of America, Newark. Originally published 1915.

Henrivaux, Jules

1909 Fabrication Mécanique des Bouteilles. La Nature 37(1904):392-395.

Herr, J.A.

1974 Breweries and Soda Works of St. Thomas Ont., 1833-1933: An Illustrated History for Bottle Collectors, volume 1. Canada West Publishing, St. Thomas, Ontario.

1975a The Ontario Soda Water Bottle Collector's Index and Price Guide, volume 2. Canada West Publishing, St. Thomas, Ontario.

1975b The Ontario Stone Ginger Beer Bottle Collector's Index and Price Guide, volume 3. Canada West Publishing, St. Thomas, Ontario.

Hettes, Karel

1958 Glass in Czechoslovakia. Translated by Georgina A. Evans. ISNTLI, Prague.

1960 Venezianer Glas. ISNTLI, Prague.

Hodgkin, F.W., and A. Cousen

1925 A Textbook of Glass Technology. Constable, London. [3]

Hoffman, J.
1937 Photochemical Changes of Manganese Glass. Chemical Abstracts 31:2293, 3649.

Hollowood, Bernard
1947 Pottery and Glass. The Things We See 4. Penguin Books, Harmondsworth, England.

Holmes, Janet
1970 Canadian Pressed Glass Patterns. Canadian Antiques Collector 5(5):14.

1974 Glass and the Glass Industry. In The Book of Canadian Antiques, edited by Donald Blake Webster, pp. 268-81. McGraw-Hill Ryerson, Toronto.

Holscher, H.H.
1953 Feeding and Forming. In Handbook of Glass Manufacture: A Book of Reference for the Plant Executive, Technologist and Engineer, compiled and edited by Fay V. Tooley, pp. 299-388. Ogden Publishing, New York.

1965 Hollow and Specialty Glass: Background and Challenge. The Glass Industry 46:464-68, 478.

Honey, W.B.
1946 Glass: A Handbook for the Study of Glass Vessels of all Periods and Centuries and a Guide to the Museum Collection. Victoria and Albert Museum, London.

Hotchkiss J., and J. Cassidy
1971 Bottle Collecting Manual with Prices. Hotchkiss House, s.l.

Howard, Geoffrey Eliot
1931 Early English Drug Jars. Medici Society, London.

Hudgeons, Thomas (editor)
1984 The Official Price Guide to Bottles Old and New. 7th edition. House of Collectables, Orlando, Florida.

Hudson, J. Paul
1961 Seventeenth Century Glass Wine Bottles and Seals Excavated at Jamestown. Journal of Glass Studies 3:78-89. [1]

Hughes, B. Bernard
1956 English, Scottish and Irish Table Glass from the Sixteenth Century to 1820. Bramhall House, New York. [1,2]

1958 English Glass for the Collector, 1660-1860. Lutterworth Press, London.

Hunt, Charles B

1959 Dating Mining Camps with Tin Cans and Bottles. Geo Times 3(8):8-10, 34.

Hunter, Frederick William

1950 Stiegel Glass. Dover Publications, New York.

Innes, Lowell, and Thomas C. Pears, III

1976 Pittsburgh Glass 1797-1891: A History and Guide for Collectors. Houghton Mifflin, Boston.

James, D. (editor)

1967 Drug, Perfume and Chemical Bottles 1902. Reprinted. D. James, Signal Mountain, Tennessee. Originally published 1902, Whitall Tatum Co., Philadelphia.

James, Margaret

1981 Black Glass. Collector Books, Paducah, Kentucky.

Jarves, Deming

1968 Reminiscences of Glass-making. Reprinted. Beatrice C. Weinstock, Great Neck, New York. Originally published 1865.

Jenkins, Dorothy H.

1965 Woman's Day Dictionary of Carnival Glass. Woman's Day August:25-32, 70.

Jones, G.O.

1971 Glass. 2nd revised edition. Chapman and Hall, London.

Jones, John Lemuel

1972 Soda and Mineral Water Bottles. Palmetto Enterprises, Greer, South Carolina.
[1]

Jones, Martha York

1933 The Portland Glass Works. The Magazine Antiques August.

Jones, Olive

1970 Glassware Excavated at Yuquot, B.C. National Historic Sites Service Manuscript Report Series 12. Parks Canada, Ottawa.

1971 Glass Bottle Push-Ups and Pontil Marks. Historical Archaeology 5:62-73.
[1,3]

1981 Essence of Peppermint, A History of the Medicine and its Bottle. Historical Archaeology 15(2)1-57.
[1,2,3,4]

1982 London Mustard Bottles. Historical Archaeology 16.

Jones, Olive
1983 The Contribution of the Rickett's Mold to the Manufacture of the English 'Wine' Bottle, 1820-1850. *Journal of Glass Studies* 25:167-77.

Jones, Olive, Catherine Sullivan, George L. Miller, E. Ann Smith, Jane E. Harris, and Kevin Lunn
1985 *The Parks Canada Glass Glossary*. Studies in Archaeology, Architecture and History. National Historic Parks and Sites Branch, Parks Canada, Ottawa.
[1,2,3]

Kamm, Minnie Elizabeth Watson
1939 -1954 *Pattern Glass Books*. 8 volumes. Kamm Publications, Grosse Pointe, Michigan.

1968 *Two Hundred Pattern Glass Pitchers*. Motschall Co., Detroit.

1961 *The Kamm-Wood Encyclopedia of Antique Pattern Glass*. 2 volumes. Century House, Watkins Glen, New York.

Kampfer, Fritz, and Klaus G. Beyer
1966 *Glass: A World History*. Translated by Dr. Edmund Launert. Studio Vista, London.
[3]

Kendrick, Grace
1966a *The Antique Bottle Collector*. 3rd edition. Edwards Brothers, Ann Arbor, Michigan.
[1]

1966b *Price Supplement to the Antique Bottle Collector*. Edwards Brothers, Ann Arbor, Michigan.

1968 *The Mouth-blown Bottle*. Edwards Brothers, Ann Arbor, Michigan.
[1,3]

Kenyon, G.H.
1967 *The Glass Industry of the World*. Leicester University Press, London.

Ketchum, William C.
1975 *A Treasury of American Bottles*. A and W Visual Library, s.l.

King, J.
1957 Lead in Glass and Glaze. *Museums Journal* 56(12):281-284.

King, Thomas B.
1965 History of the Canadian Glass Industry. *Journal of Canadian Ceramic Society* 34:86-91.
[3]

King, Thomas B.
1977a 19th Century Bottle Molds. Glasfax (10th Anniversary Seminar, Montreal, Quebec, June 11):53-61.

1977b Notes on the History of Glassmaking. Glass in Canada: Its History and Study. Paper presented at the Royal Ontario Museum, November 24-26, Toronto.

Klamkin, Marian
1971 The Collector's Book of Bottles. Dodd, Mead and Co., New York.

Klein, Dan, and Ward Lloyd (editors)
1984 The History of Glass. Orbis, London.
[3]

Knittle, Rhea M.
1935 Early American Glass. Reprinted. D. Appleton-Century, New York. Originally published 1927.

Koch, Robert
1971 Louis C. Tiffany's Glass-bronzes-lamps. Crown Publishers, New York.

Kovel, Ralph M., and Terry Kovel
1971 The Official Bottle Price List. Crown Publishers, New York.

1981 Kovels' Know Your Antiques. Revised edition. Crown Publishers, New York.

1983 The Kovels'Illustrated Price Guide to Depression Glass and American Dinnerware. Crown Publishers, New York.
[1,2]

1984 The Kovel's Bottle Price List. Crown Publishers, New York.
[1,2]

Kulasiewicz, Frank
1974 Glassblowing. Watson-Guptill Publications, New York.
[3]

Lardner, Dionysius
1972 The Manufacture of Porcelain and Glass. Noyes Press, Park Ridge, New Jersey.
[3]

Larsen, Alfred, Peter Riismoller, and Mogens Schluter
1963 Dansk Glas 1825-1925. Nyt Nordisk Forlag Arnold Busck, Copenhagen.
[1,2]

Lattimore, Colin R.
1979 *English 19th-century Press-moulded Glass*. Barrie and Jenkins, London.
[1,2]

Lechner, Mildred, and Ralph Lechner
1976 *The World of Salt Shakers*. Collector Books, Paducah, Kentucky.

Lee, Robert W.
1968 *Boston and Sandwich Glass Co. 1874 Catalogue*. Lee Publications, Wellesley Hills, Massachusetts.

Lee, Ruth Webb
1944 *Victorian Glass: Specialties of the Nineteenth Century*. 12th edition. Lee Publications, Wellesley Hills, Massachusetts.

1960 *Early American Pressed Glass: A Classification with Individual Pieces for Table Decoration*. 39th edition. Lee Publications, Wellesley Hills, Massachusetts.
[2,3]

1966a *Sandwich Glass: The History of the Boston and Sandwich Glass Company*. 10th edition. Lee Publications, Wellesley Hills, Massachusetts.

1966b *Victorian Glass*. Lee Publications, Wellesley Hills, Massachusetts.

1984 *Handbook of Early American Pressed Glass Patterns*. C.E. Tuttle, Rutland, Vermont.

Lee, Ruth Webb, and James H. Rose
1948 *American Glass Cup Plates: The First Classified Check List and Historical Treatise on the Subject*. Lee Publications, Wellesley Hills, Massachusetts.
[1,2]

Lehner, Lois
1978 *Ohio Pottery and Glass: Marks and Manufacturers*. Wallace-Homestead, Des Moines, Iowa.

Lief, Alfred
1965 *A Close-up of Closures: History and Progress*. Glass Container Manufacturers Institute, New York.
[1,2]

Lindsey, Bessie M.
1972 *American Historical Glass*. C.E. Tuttle, Rutland, Vermont.

Lofstrom, Edward
1974 Glass Containers from the Kitchen Structure at Grand Portage. In Archaeological Excavations at the North West Company's Depot, Grande Portage, Minnesota, in 1970-1971 by the Minnesota Historical Society, by Alan R. Woolworth. Manuscript on file, Minnesota Historical Society, St. Paul.

Lohmann, Watson M.
1972 *1904 Whitney Glass Works Illustrated Catalog and Price List with Historical Notes 1900-1918*. Pitman, New Jersey.

Lorrain, Dessamae
1968 An Archaeologist's Guide to Nineteenth Century American Glass. *Historical Archaeology* 2:35-44.
[1,2]

Lubrication
1962 Blown Glass. *Lubrication* 48(8):109-128.

Lucas, A.
1922-1923 Effects of Exposure on Colourless Glass. *Cairo Scientific Journal* 11:72-73.

Lyons, Bill, and Jean Lyons
1967 *Bottles from Bygone Days*. Beeyay Publishers, South Vienna, Ohio.

MacLaren, George
1968 *Nova Scotia Glass*. Revised edition. Nova Scotia Museum Occasional Paper 4, Historical Series 1. Nova Scotia Museum, Halifax.

1970 Some Thoughts on Canadian Glass. *Canadian Antiques Collector* 5(10):27.

Macleod, Catriona
1980 *Irish Glass*. Tallaght, Dublin.

Manchester City Art Galleries
1959 *Glass*. Manchester City Art Galleries, Manchester, England.

Manley, Cyril
1981 *Decorative Victorian Glass*. Van Nostrand Reinhold, New York.

Markota, Peck, and Audie Peck
1972 *Western Blob Top Soda and Mineral Water Bottles*. Antique and Hobby Publishing, Amador City, California.

Martin, Hazel
1982 *A Collection of Figural Perfume and Scent Bottles*. Privately printed, Lancaster, California.

Martin, Les
1977 *A Collector's Guide to Olde Whisky Jugs*. Martin and Packham, London.

Maw, S. Son and Sons
1903 *Book of Illustrations to S. Maw, Son and Sons' Quarterly Price-list*. S. Maw, Son and Sons, London.

McCain, Mollie Helen
1979 *Pattern Glass Primer: A Pattern Guide to Early American Pressed Glass*. Lamplighter Books, Leon, Iowa.

McKearin, Helen
1924 Three-mold Glass. *The Magazine Antiques* August.

1929 Fiction of Three-mold Glass. *The Magazine Antiques* December.

1941 Early American Glass. *The Magazine Antiques* August.
[1,2,3]

1954 Eighteenth Century Advertisements of Glass Imports into the Colonies and the United States, I. *Glass Notes* 14:13-21.

1955a Eighteenth Century Advertisements of Glass Imports into the Colonies and the United States, II. *Glass Notes* 15:15-25.

1955b Sweetmeats in Splendor. *The Magazine Antiques* March:217-225.

1970 *Bottles, Flasks and Dr. Dyott*. Crown Publishers, New York.

1971 Notes on Stoppering, Bottling and Binning. *Journal of Glass Studies* 13:120-127.

McKearin, Helen, and George S. McKearin
1948 *American Glass*. 10th edition. Crown Publishers, New York.
[1,2,3]

1950 *Two Hundred Years of American Blown Glass*. Crown Publishers, New York.
[1]

1971 *American Glass: The Fine Art of Glassmaking in America*. Crown Publishers, New York.
[1,2,3]

McKearin, Helen, and Kenneth M. Wilson
1978 *American Bottles and Flasks and their Ancestry*. Crown Publishers, New York.

McNally, Paul

1971 *Table Glass Excavated at Fort Beausejour, N.B. National Historic Parks and Sites Branch Manuscript Report Series* Number 21. Parks Canada, Ottawa.

1979 *French Table Glass from the Fortress of Louisbourg, Nova Scotia*. History and Archaeology 29. National Historic Parks and Sites Branch, Parks Canada, Ottawa.

1982 *Table Glass in Canada, 1700-1850*. History and Archaeology 60. National Historic Parks and Sites Branch, Parks Canada, Ottawa.
[1,2,3]

McNulty, Robert H.

1971 Common Beverage Bottles: Their Production, Use, and Forms in Seventeenth and Eighteenth Century Netherlands. *Journal of Glass Studies* 13:91-119.
[1,2,3,4]

McSwiney, D.J.

1925 The Decolorization of Glass. *The Glass Industry* 6(2):23-26, 6(3):53-57.

Measell, James S.

1980 The Indiana Tumbler and Goblet Company, 1894-1903. *Indiana Magazine on History* 76(4):319-333.

Meigh, Edward

1934 Notes on the Design of Glass Bottles. *Journal of the Society of Glass Technology* 18:122-27.

1960a The Automatic Glass Bottle Machine. *Glass Technology* 1(25).

1960b The Development of the Automatic Glass Bottle Machine: A Story of Some Pioneers. *Journal of the Society of Glass Technology* 1(1):25-50.

1972 *The Story of the Glass Bottle*. C.E. Ramsden and Co., Stoke-on-Trent, England.

Metz, Alice Hulett

1971a *Early American Pattern Glass*. 12th edition. Charles Metz, Beverton, Oregon.

1971b *Much More Early American Pattern Glass*. Charles Metz, Beverton, Oregon.

Middlemas, Robert Keith

1971 *Antique Glass in Color*. Doubleday, Garden City, New York.

Millard, S.T.

1940 *Goblets II*. Gossip Printers and Publishers, Holton, Kansas.

Millard, S.T.
1975a *Goblets I*. Reprinted. Wallace-Homestead, Des Moines, Iowa.

1975b *Opaque Glass*. 4th edition. Wallace-Homestead, Des Moines, Iowa.

Miller, George, L., and Elizabeth A. Jorgensen
1986 *Some Notes on Bottle Mould Numbers from the Dominion Glass Company and its Predecessors*. National Historic Parks and Sites Branch, Parks Canada, Ottawa.
[1,2,3]

Miller, George L., and Catherine Sullivan
1984 Machine-made Glass Containers and the End of Production for Mouth-blown Bottles. *Historic Archaeology* 18(2):83-96.
[1,2,4]

Milligan, Harry J.
1973 *What is Worth Looking for in Canadian Sealers: A Colcasea's Record Book and Price Guide*. H.J. Milligan, Sarnia, Ontario.

Moody, B.E.
1960 The Origin of the "Reputed Quart" and Other Measures. *Glass Technology* 1(2):55-68.

1963 *Packaging in Glass*. Hutchinson and Co., London.

Moore, Hannah H.
1935 *Old Glass, European and American*. Tudor Publishing, New York.

Moore, N. Hudson
1939 *Old Glass European and American*. Reprinted. Tudor, New York. Originally published 1924.

Morey, G.W.
1925 The Corrosion of Glass Surfaces. *Journal of Industrial and Engineering Chemistry* 17:389-392.

1926 A Half-century of Progress in the Glass Industry. *Journal of Industrial and Engineering Chemistry* 18:943-945.

1933 Phase Equilibrium Relationships Determining Glass Compositions. *Journal of Industrial and Engineering Chemistry* 25:742-748.

Morgan, Roy
1978 *The Benign Blue Coffin, and Other Life Saving Bottles*. Kollectarama, Wellingborough.

Morgan, Roy, and Gordon Litherland
1980 *Sealed Bottles: Their History and Evolution 1630-1930.* Southern Collectors Publications, Southampton, England. [3]

Morris, Barbara
1978 *Victorian Table Glass and Ornaments*. Barrie and Jenkins, London.

Munsey, Cecil
1970 *The Illustrated Guide to Collecting Bottles*. Hawthorn Books, New York and Prentice Hall of Canada, Scarborough.

Murray, Sheilagh
1982 *The Peacock and the Lions. A History and Manual for Collectors of Pressed Glass of the North-east of England*. Oriel Press, Stocksfield, England.

Namiat, Robert
1977 *Barber Bottles with Prices*. Wallace-Homestead Book Co., Des Moines, Iowa.

Newman, Harold
1977 *An Illustrated Dictionary of Glass*. Thames and Hudson, London.

Newman, T. Stell
1970 A Dating Guide for Post-eighteenth Century Bottles. *Historical Archaeology* 4:70-75.

Noel Hume, Ivor
1954 Neglected Glass. *Country Life* 116(3007):716-717. [1]

1956 A Century of London Glass. *Connoisseur Year Book* 1956:98-103.

1969 *Glass in Colonial Williamsburg's Archaeological Collections*. Colonial Williamsburg Archaeological Series 1. Colonial Williamsburg, Williamsburg, Virginia.

Norman, Barbara
1972 *Engraving and Decorating Glass*. David and Charles, Newton Abbot, England.

Noyes, Edward
1962 The Glass Bottle Industry of Milwaukee. *Historical Messenger* 18(3):2-7.

Nurnberg, John J.
1967 *Crowns - The Complete Story*. 4th edition. Lont and Overkamp Publishing, Paterson, New Jersey.

Oliver, Elizabeth
1977 *American Antique Glass*. Golden Press, New York.

O'Looney, Betty
1972 *Victorian Glass*. Victoria and Albert Museum, London.

Ormsbee, Thomas H.
1939 Glass Knobs from Sandwich and Elsewhere. *American Collector* May.

Palmer, Arlene
1976a Glass Production in Eighteenth-century America: The Wistarburgh Enterprise. *Winterthur Portfolio* 11:75-101.

1976b *The Wistarburgh Glassworks: The Beginning of Jersey Glassmaking*. Palmer, Alloway, New Jersey.

Papert, Emma
1972 *The Illustrated Guide to American Glass*. Hawthorn Books, New York.

Pazaurek, Gustav E.
1932 A German View of Early American Glass. *The Magazine Antiques* 21(4):164-167, 21(5)225-227.

Peddle, C.J.
1927 *Defects in Glass*. Glass Publications, London.

Peligot, Eug.
1977 *La Verre: Son Histoire, sa Fabrication*. G. Masson, Paris.

Pellatt, Apsey
1968 *Curiosities of Glass Making: With Details of the Processes and Productions of Ancient and Modern Ornamental Glass Manufacture*. Reprinted. Ceramic Book Company, Newport, England. Originally published 1849.

Percival, MacIver
n.d. *The Glass Collector, A Guide to Old English Glass*. Herbert Jenkins, London.

Perret, Bernard J.
1939 The Evolution of the English Glass Chandelier. *Apollo* 30:101-104, 139.
[3]

Perrot, Paul
1962 *The Terms Crystal, Rock Crystal, Glass, and Flint Glass*. Corning Museum of Glass, Corning, New York.

Perrot, Paul N.
1963 -1965 Check List of Recently Published Articles and Books on Glass. *Journal of Glass Studies* 5:161-168, 6:172-202, 7:141-164.

Perrot, Paul N., and Axel von Saldern
1961 -1962 Check List of Recently Published Articles and Books on Glass. *Journal of Glass Studies* 3:159-172, 4:152-175.

Pesatova, Zuzana
1968 *Bohemian Engraved Glass*. Hamlyn, Middlesex, England.

Peterson, Arthur G.
1960 *Salt and Salt Shakers*. Washington College Press, Washington, D.C.

1968 *400 Trademarks on Glass*. Washington College Press, Takoma Park, Maryland.
[1,2]

1970 *Glass Salt Shakers: 1,000 Patterns*. Wallace-Homestead, Des Moines, Iowa.

1971 *Trademarks on Glass*. A.G. Peterson, DeBary, Florida.
[1,2]

1973 *Glass Patents and Patterns*. A.G. Peterson, DeBary, Florida.

Phillips, C.J.
1947 *Glass The Miracle Maker: Its History, Technology and Applications*. Pitman Publishing, New York.

1948 *Glass*. Pitman Publishing, New York.

Phillips, H.V.
1967 *Antique Bottles*. Logan Print, s.l.

Pierce, Lorne
1954 *Canadian Glass: A Footnote to History*. Ryerson Press, Toronto.
[3]

1958 *Early Glass Houses of Nova Scotia*. Ryerson Press, Toronto.

Pitcock, Florence
1975 *Soft Drink Bottle Guide*. Privately printed, Columbus, Ohio.

Pittsburgh Plate Glass Company
1923 *Glass History, Manufacture and its Universal Application*. Pittsburgh Plate Glass Co., Pittsburgh.

Poche, Emanuel
1971 *Trademarks on Glass*. E. Poche, DeBary, Florida.
[1,2]

Polak, Ada
1975 *Glass: Its Makers and its Public*. Weidenfeld and Nicolson, London.
[4]

Pottery, Gazette and Glass Trade Review
1895 *Prices of Flint Glass by Tho. and Geo. Hawkes at their Manufactory*. Reprinted. Dudley, Worcestershire, England. Originally published 1794.

Powell, Harry J.
1923 *Glass-making in England*. Harvard University Press, Cambridge.

Price, Rees
1908 Notes on the Evolution of the Wine Bottle. *Transactions of the Glasgow Archaeological Society* 6(1):116-125.
[3]

Provick, Mac
1977 Beausejour Glass Works. *Canadian Antiques Collector* 2(1):7-10.

Putnam, H.E.
1965 *Bottle Identification*. Ole Time Bottle Publishing Co., Salem, Oregon.
[1]

Putnam, P.A.
1968 *Bottled Before 1865*. P.A. Putnam, Fontana, California.

Pyne Press (compilers)
1972 *Pennsylvania Glassware, 1870-1904*. Pyne Press, Princeton.

Reed, Adele
1966 *Bottle Talk*. Chalfont Press, Bishop, California.

Revi, Albert C.
1967a *American Pressed Glass and Figure Bottles*. Thomas Nelson and Sons, New York.

1967b *Nineteenth Century Glass, its Genesis and Development*. Revised edition. Thomas Nelson and Sons, New York.

1972 *The Spinning Wheel's Complete Book of Antiques*. Gosset and Dunlap, New York.

Richards Glass Company

c.1926 *This Price List Contains Prices and Illustrations of Pharmaceutical and Laboratory Glassware*. Richards Glass Co., Toronto.
[1]

c.1928 *This Price List Contains Prices and Illustrations of Pharmaceutical and Laboratory Glassware*. Richards Glass Co., Toronto.
[1]

c.1937 *The Richards Glass Co. Ltd. Pharmaceutical and Laboratory Glassware*. Richards Glass Co., Toronto.

Riley, John J.

1958 *A History of the American Soft Drink Industry, Bottled Carbonated Beverages, 1807-1957*. American Bottlers of Carbonated Beverages, Washington, D.C.
[1,2,3]

1972 *A History of the American Soft Drink Industry: Bottled Carbonated Beverages 1807-1957*. Arno Press, New York.
[1,2,3]

Ring, Carlyn

1980 *For Bitters Only*. Privated printed, Portsmouth, New Hampshire.

Roberts, Mike

1980 *Price Guide to All the Flasks*. Privately printed, Newark, Ohio.

Robinson, Beth

1970 Canadian Glass. *Canadian Antiques Collector* 5(7):14-15.

Roenke, Karl G.

1978 *Flat Glass: Its Use as a Dating Tool for Nineteenth Century Archaeological Sites in the Pacific Northwest and Elsewhere*. Northwest Anthropological Research Notes Memoir 4(12), Moscow, Idaho.
[2]

Rose, James H.

1964 *The Story of American Pressed Glass of the Lacy Period 1825-1850*. The Corning Museum of Glass, Corning, New York.

Rosenhain, Walter

1908 *Glass Manufacture*. Archibald Constable and Co., London.

Rosenthal, H.

1917 Art of Coloring Glass. *Journal of Industrial and Engineering Chemistry* 9:734-737.

Rosewarne, Robert V.
1971 Canadian Base Numbers. *Glasfax* 5(4):25-56.

Roskill, Ashton
1968 *Flat Glass: A Report on the Supply of Flat Glass.* Great Britain Monopolies Commission. Her Majesty's Stationery Office, London.

Rottenberg, Barbara Lang, and Judith Tomlin
1982 *Glass Manufacturing in Canada: A Survey of Pressed Glass Patterns*. National Museum of Man Mercury Series, History Division Paper No. 33. National Museum of Man, Ottawa.

Royal Scottish Museum
1964 *English Glass*. Royal Scottish Museum, Edinburgh.

Rueger, C.E.
1905 Changes of Color Caused by the Action of Certain Rays on Glass. *Journal of the American Chemical Society* 27:1206.

Ruggles-Brise, Sheelah
1949 *Sealed Bottles*. Country Life, London.
[1]

Ryder, Huia G.
1962 *New Brunswick Glass*. New Brunswick Museum Art Bulletin 3. New Brunswick Museum, Saint John.

Savage, George
1965 *Glass - Pleasures and Treasures*. Weidenfeld and Nicholson, London.

1973 *Glass and Glassware*. Octopus Books, London.

Schroeder, Bill
1976 *1000 Fruit Jars Priced and Illustrated*. Collector Books, Paducah, Kentucky.

Schwartz, Henrich
1886 Bohemian Glass. *Popular Science Monthly* 29(3):346-352.
[3]

Scoville, Warren C.
1940 A History of the French Glass Industry from 1640 to 1740. Unpublished thesis, University of Chicago, Chicago.
[3]

1948 *Revolution in Glassmaking: Enterpreneurship and Technological Change in the American Industry 1880-1920*. Harvard University Press, Cambridge.
[3,4]

Scoville, Warren C.
1968 *Capitalism and French Glassmaking, 1640-1789.* Reprinted. Johnson Reprint Corp., New York. Originally published 1950 in *University of California Publications in Economics* 15, University of California Press, Berkley.

Schultz, H.
1928 *Die Geschichte der Glaserzeugung.* Akademische Verlagsgesellschaft, Leipzig, West Germany.

Shafer, J.F.
1970 In Half, Full, Two and Three Gallon Sizes. *The Western Collector* 8(3):38-43.

Sharp, D.E.
1933 Chemical Composition of Commercial Glasses. *Journal of Industrial and Engineering Chemistry* 25-755-764.

Sheeler, John R.
1968 -1969 The Burlington Glass Site. *Canadian Antiques Collector,* 3(4):7-9, 3(5):11-12, 3(6):18-20, 3(7):14-15, 3(11):10-12, 4(1)12-13.

1977 The Burlington Glass Works: Its History and Products. *Glasfax Newsletter* 11(5):13.

1978 Factors Affecting Attribution: The Burlington Glass Works. *Material History Bulletin* 6:31-51.

Silverman, A.
1926 Fifty Years of Glass-making. *Journal of Industrial and Engineering Chemistry* 18:896-899.

Simon, Andre L.
1933 *Wine Trade Loan Exhibition of Drinking Vessels.* Vintners' Hall, London.
[1]

1967 The Wines of France. In *Wines of the World,* edited by Andre L. Simon, pp. 17-140. McGraw-Hill, New York.

Smith, Don E.
1970 *Findlay Pattern Glass.* D.E. Smith, Findlay, Ohio.

Smith, Levin J.
1971 *White House Vinegar Book.* s.n., Independence, Virginia.

Smith, Sheenah
1975 Glass in 18th Century Norwich. *The Glass Circle* 2:49-64.

Snyder, R.A. Harvey
1982 Bottles Have Local Appeal. *Canadi-Antiquer,* October.

Society of Glass Decorators
1968 Glossary of Decorating Terminology. Society of Glass Decorators, New York.

Spence, Hilda, and Kevin Spence
1966 A Guide to Early Canadian Glass. Longmans Canada, Don Mills, Ontario.
[1,2]

Spillman, Jane
1979 All that Glitters: Corning Brillant-cut Glass. American Art and Antiques 2(3):42-49.

1981 American and European Pressed Glass in the Corning Museum of Glass. Corning Museum of Glass, Corning, New York.

1982 The Knopf Collectors' Guide to American Antiques: Glass Tableware, Bowls and Vases. Alfred A. Knopf, New York.

1983a The Origins of Pressed Glass Decoration. Arts and Antiques 6(5):86-91.

1983b Pressed-glass Designs in the United States and Europe. Magazine Antiques 124(1):130-139.

Spillman, Jane S., and Estelle S. Farrar
1977 The Cut and Engraved Glass of Corning: 1868-1940. The Corning Museum of Glass, Corning, New York.
[1,2]

Steuban Glass Company
1946 Books on Glass, a Checklist of 183 Selected Titles. Steuban Glass, New York.

Stevens, Gerald
1961 Early Canadian Glass. Ryerson Press, Toronto.
[1,2]

1965 Early Ontario Glass. Royal Ontario Museum, Toronto.

1967 Canadian Glass: c. 1825-1925. Ryerson Press, Toronto.
[1,2,3]

1982 Glass in Canada. Edited by Ralph Hedlin and Heidi Redekop. Methuen Publications, Toronto.

Stier, Wallis W.
1969 Poison Bottles: A Collector's Guide. s.n., Boise, Idaho.

Stockton, John
1981 Victorian Bottles: A Collector's Guide to Yesterday's Empties. David and Charles, North Pomfret, Vermont.

Stratton, Deborah
1975 Mugs and Tankards. Souvenir Press, London.

Stuart, Anna Maude
1965 Early American Pressed Glass Patterned Bread Plates and Platters. Published by the author, s.l.

Sullivan, Catherine
1983 The Bottles of Northrop and Lyman, A Canadian Drug Firm. Material History Bulletin 18:13-30.

Stevens and Williams
c.1865 Stock of Glass to December 31st 1846. Manuscript on file, Stevens and Williams, Royal Brierley Crystal Works, Brierley Hill, West Midlands.

Sunderland Museum
1979 The Glass Industry of Tyne and Wear, I: Glassmaking on Wearside. Sunderland Museum, Sunderland, England.

Swan, Frank H.
1949 Portland Glass. Revised and enlarged by Marion Dana. Wallace-Homestead, Des Moines, Iowa.

Switzer, Ronald R.
1974 The Bertrand Bottles: A Study of 19th Century Glass and Ceramic Containers. National Park Service Publications in Archaeology 12. National Park Service, Washington, D.C. [1,2,3]

Sydenham Glass Company
1908 1908 Illustrated Bottle Catalogue and Price List. Sydenham Glass, Wallaceburg, Ontario.

Tait, Hugh
1979 The Golden Age of Venetian Glass. British Museum, London.

Talbot, O.
1974 The Evolution of Glass Bottles for Carbonated Drinks. Post-medieval Archaeology 8:29-62. [3]

Tatum, C.A.
1900 One Hundred Years of Achievement in American Glass Manufacture. Scientific American Supplement 49(1268):20329-20330.

Taylor, Gordon A.
1971 Milkbottle Manual: A Collector's Pictorial Primer and Pricing Guide. Ole Time Bottle Publishing, Salem, Oregon.

Thomas, John L.
1974 *Picnics, Coffins, Shoo-flies*. Privately printed, Weaverville, California.

Thompson, John B.
1972 Vaudreuil Glass Industry. *Canadian Antiques Collector* 7(6):39-42.

Thorpe, W.A.
1925 The Rees Price Collection of English Glass. *Apollo* July-December:250-258.

1928a The Beilby Glasses. *Connoisseur* May-August:10-23.

1928b The Henry Brown Collection of English Glass. I. Preference for Ballusters; II. Decline and Decoration. *Apollo* July-December:141-148, 208-214.

1929 *A History of English and Irish Glass*. 2 volumes. The Medici Society, London.
[1]

1930 The Beginnings (and Rise) of English Cut Glass. *Connoisseur* July-December:226-234, 307-313.

1937 English Glassware in the 17th Century. In *Catalogue of Old English Glass*, pp. 13-22. A. Churchill, London.

1961 *English Glass*. 3rd edition. A. and C. Black, London.

1969 *A History of English and Irish Glass*. Facsimile edition. Holland Press, London. Originally published 1924.
[3]

Tibbitts, John C.
1963 *Chips from the Pontil*. John C. Tibbitts, Sacramento.

1964 *1200 Bottles Priced: A Bottle Price Guide, Catalogue, and Classification System*. The Little Glass Shack, Sacramento, California.

Tillinghast, James C.
1969 *Catalogue. May 1st, 1888. Smith Brothers, Practical Cutlers, 349 Washington Street, Boston, Mass., Importers, Manufacturers and Dealers in Barbers' Supplies, Cutlery and Toilet Articles*. James C. Tillinghast, Marlow, New Hampshire.

Tooley, Fay V. (compiler and editor)
1953 *Handbook of Glass Manufacture: A Book of Reference for the Plant Executive, Technologist and Engineer*. Ogden Publishing, New York.
[3]

Toulouse, Julian H.

1967 When Did Hand Bottle Blowing Stop? *The Western Collector* 5(8):41-45.
[2]

1968a Empontilling - A History (Conclusion). *The Glass Industry* April:204-205.
[2,3]

1968b The Men Behind the Fruit Jar. *Spinning Wheel* 24(9):18-20, 40.

1968c San Francisco Bottle Makers. *The Western Collector* 6(10):35-40.

1969a *Fruit Jars: A Collector's Manual*. Thomas Nelson and Sons, Camden, New Jersey and Everybody's Press, Hanover, Pennsylvania.
[1,2,3]

1969b A Primer on Mold Seams. *The Western Collector* 7(11) Pt. 1:526-34, 7(12) Pt. 2:578-87.
[1,2,3]

1970 The Bottle Makers of the Pacific Northwest. *The Western Collector* 8(7,8):32-37.

1971 *Bottle Makers and their Marks*. Thomas Nelson and Sons, New York.
[1,2,3]

Trask, Deborah

1978 The Nova Scotia Glass Company. *Material History Bulletin* 6:165, 166.

Truro County Museum

1976 *The English Glass Bottle, Catalogue*. Truro County Museum, Truro, England.

Turnbull, George A., and Anthony G. Herron

1970 *The Price Guide to English 18th Century Drinking Glasses*. Antique Collectors' Club, Woodbridge, England.

Turner, W.E.S.

1938 The Early Development of Bottle Making Machines in Europe. *Journal of the Society of Glass Technology* 22:250-258.

Tutton, John

1980 *Udder Delight: A Guide to Collecting Milkbottles and Related Items: History and Price Information*. Tutton, Marshall, Virginia.

Umberger, J., and A.L. Umberger
1969 Collectible Character Bottles. Corker Book Company, s.l.

Unitt, Doris, and Peter Unitt
1969 Treasury of Canadian Glass. Clock House Publications, Peterborough, Ontario.
[1,2,3]

1970a American and Canadian Goblets, volume 1. Clock House Publications, Peterborough, Ontario.

1970b Canadian Silver, Silverplate and Related Glass. Clock House Publications, Peterborough, Ontario.
[1,2]

1972 Bottles in Canada. Clock House Publications, Peterborough, Ontario.

1980 Across Canada Bottle Price Guide. 1st revised edition. Clock House Publications, Peterborough, Ontario.
[1,2]

1981a Unitt's Book of Marks on Antiques and Collectables. 7th edition. Clock House Publications, Peterborough, Ontario.
[1,2]

1981a Unitt's Canadian Price Guide to Antiques and Collectables Book Nine. Clock House Publications, Peterborough, Ontario.
[1,2]

Unitt, Peter, and Anne Worrall
1983 Canadian Handbook of Pressed Glass Tableware. Clock House Publications, Peterborough, Ontario.
[1,2]

1985 Unitt's Bottle Book and Price Guide. Clock House Publications, Peterborough, Ontario.
[1,2]

Urquhart, O.
1976 Bottlers and Bottles, Canadian. S. and O. Urquhart, Toronto.

Van Rensselaer, Stephen
1969 Early American Bottles and Flasks. Edited by J. Edmund Edwards. J. Edmund Edwards, Stratford, Connecticut.

Van Tassel, Valentine
1950 American Glass. Gramercy Publishing, New York.

Vavra, Jaroslav Raimund
1954 5000 Years of Glass-making: The History of Glass. Translated by I.R. Gottheimer. Artia, Prague.

Vienneau, Azor
1969 The Bottle Collector. Petheric Press, Halifax.

Vitzelly, Henry
1882 A History of Champagne with Notes on the Other Sparking Wines of France. Henry Sotheran and Co., London.

Vose, R.H.
1980 Glass. Collins, Glasgow.

Wakefield, Hugh
1982 Nineteenth Century British Glass. Revised edition. Faber and Faber, London. Originally published 1961.

1978 Glasswares at the Great Exhibition of 1851. Journées Internationales du Verre Annales 7:421-426.

Walbridge, William S.
1920 American Bottles Old and New: A Story of the Industry in the United States. Owens Bottle Co., Toledo, Ohio.

Warman, Edwin G.
1959 Milk Glass Addenda. 2nd edition. E.G. Warman Publishing, Uniontown, Pennsylvania.

Warren, Phelps
1981 Irish Glass: The Age of Exhuberance. Revised edition. Faber and Faber, London.

Watkins, Lura Woodside
1930 Cambridge Glass 1818 to 1888: The Story of the New England Glass Company. Bramhall House, New York.

1933 Stoddard Glass. The Magazine Antiques August.

1935a Early Glass Pressing at Cambridge and Sandwich. The Magazine Antiques Part I, October, Part II, December.

1935b Shaded Glass of the Massachusetts Glasshouses. The Magazine Antiques July.

1936a American Glass Lamps. The Magazine Antiques April.

1936b The Union Glass Company. The Magazine Antiques November.

1938 Cup Plate Fragments Excavated at Sandwich. The Magazine Antiques September.

1939 An Antecedent of Three-mold Glass. The Magazine Antiques August:68-70.

1940 The Boston Crown Glass Company. The Magazine Antiques June.

Watkins, Lura Woodside

1942 Deming Jarves and the Stopper Mold. The Magazine Antiques 41:370-71.

1950 American Glass and Glassmaking. Chanticleer, New York.

1970 Pressed Glass of the New England Company - an Early Catalogue at the Corning Museum. Journal of Glass Studies 12:149-164.

Watson, George, and Robert Skrill

1971 Western Canadian Bottle Collecting. 2 volumes. Evergreen Press, Nanaimo, B.C.

Watson, Richard

1965 Bitters Bottles. Thomas Nelson and Sons, New York.
[1]

1968 Supplement to Bitters Bottles. Thomas Nelson and Sons, Camden, New Jersey.
[1]

Weiss, G.

1971 The Book of Glass. Barrie and Jenkins, London.
[3]

Welker, John, and Elizabeth Welker

1985 Pressed Glass in America: Encyclopedia of the First Hundred Years, 1825-1925. Antique Acres Press, Ivyland, Pennsylvania.

Western World Publishers

1969 Western Collector's Handbook and Price Guide to Avon Bottles. Western World Publishers, San Francisco.

Westropp, M.S. Dudley

1920 Irish Glass: An Account of Glass-making in Ireland from the XVIth Century to the Present Day. Herbert Jenkins, London.
[3]

1928 Moulded Glass. The Magazine Antiques 14(6):538-543.

Weyl, Woldemar A.

1959 Coloured Glasses. Dawson's Pall Mall, London.

Whitall, Tatum and Co.

1876 Catalogue Flint and Green Glassware. Whitall, Tatum and Co., Philadelphia.

1887 Annual Price List. Whitall, Tatum and Co., Philadelphia.

Whitall, Tatum and Co.

1896 *1897 Annual Price List. Whitall, Tatum and Co., Manufactures of Druggists', Chemists', and Perfumers' Glassware . . .* Whitall, Tatum and Co., Philadelphia.

1897 *Annual Price List*. Whitall, Tatum and Co., Philadelphia.

1919 *1919-1920 Price List. Whitall, Tatum and Co., Manufactures of Druggists', Chemists', and Perfumers' Glassware . . .* Whitall, Tatum and Co., Philadelphia.

1967 *Drug, Perfume and Chemical Bottles, 1902*. D. James Antiques Research Publications, Chattanooga, Tennessee.

1971 *Whitall, Tatum and Co. 1880, Flint Glassware, Blue Ware, Perfume and Cologne Bottles, Show Bottles and Globes, Green Glassware, Stoppers, Druggists' Sundries*. Reprinted. Pyne Press, Princeton. Originally published 1880.

White, Henry Hall

1926a The Kentucky Glass Works. *The Magazine Antiques* February.

1926b Early Pittsburgh Glass-houses. *The Magazine Antiques* November.

1927a Keene, New Hampshire. *The Magazine Antiques* June.

1927b The Lancaster (New York) Glass Works. *The Magazine Antiques* October.

1936 The Albany Glass Works. *The Magazine Antiques* July.

1939 Pattern Molds and Pattern-mold Glass. *The Magazine Antiques* August.

1941 The Willingston Glass Company. *The Magazine Antiques* August.

White, John R.

1978 Bottle Nomenclature: A Glossary of Landmark Terminology for the Archaeologist. *Historical Archaeology* 12:58-67.

Wilkinson, R.

1968 *The Hallmarks of Antique Glass*. Richard Madley, London.

Wills, Geoffrey

1959 Sealed Glass Bottles. In *The Concise Encyclopedia of Antiques*, edited by G.G. Ramsey, pp. 257-260. Hawthorn Books, New York.

1968 *English and Irish Glass*. Doubleday, Garden City, New York.

Wilmer, Daisy
n.d. *Early English Glass: A Guide for Collectors of Table and other Decorative Glass of the 16th, 17th and 18th Centuries*. 3rd edition. The Bazaar, Exchange Mart Office, Windsor House, London.

Wilson, Kenneth
1963 The Glastonbuy Glass Factory Company. *Journal of Glass Studies* 5:116-132.
[1,2]

1968 Gloucester Glass Works. Clementon, New Jersey circa 1800-1825. *Journal of Glass Studies* 10:191-193.

1969 *Glass in New England*. 2nd edition. Old Sturbridge Village, Sturbridge, Massachusetts.

1972 *New England Glass and Glassmaking*. Thomas Y. Crowell, New York.

Wilson, Rex L
1961 A Classification System for 19th Century Bottles. *Arizoniana* 11(4)2-6.
[1,2]

1981 *Bottles on the Western Frontier*. Edited by Edward Staski. University of Arizona Press, Tucson.

Wilson, W.L., and B. Wilson
1971 *19th Century Medicine in Glass*. 19th Century Hobby and Publishing, Amador City, California.

Wyatt, Victor
1966 *from Sand-core to Automation: A History of Glass Containers*. Glass Manufacturer's Federation, London.

Wynn-Jones, B.
1978 *Mineral Water Bottles: An Illustrated Price Guide to Internal Stopper Variations*. Southern Collectors Publications, Southampton, England.
[1]

Yount, John T.
1967 *Bottle Collector's Handbook and Pricing Guide*. Action Printery, San Angelo, Texas.

Zecchin, L.
1959 Le Prove per Il Passaggio a Maestro. *Note di Storia Dell'arte Vetraria Muranes* 27-51.

1968 Cristallini Dorati e Smaltati. *Vetro e Silicati* 12(68):22-25.

Zerwick, Chloe

1980 A Short History of Glass. Corning Museum of Glass, Corning, New York.

Zimmerman, Philip D. (editor)

1983 Turn of the Century Glass: The Murray Collection of Glass. Currier Gallery of Art, Manchester, New Hampshire.

Zumwalt, Betty

1980 Ketchup, Pickles, Sauces: 19th Century Food in Glass. M. West Publishers, Fulton, California.

KITCHEN AND TABLEWARE - GOLD

Abbey, Staton
1952 *The Goldsmiths and Silversmiths Handbook*. Van Nostrand, New York.

Bradbury, Frederick (compiler)
1968 *British and Irish Silver Assay Office Marks, 1544-1968, with Notes on Gold Markings, and Marks on Foreign Imported Silver and Gold Plate; (and) Old Sheffield Plate Makers' Marks 1743-1860*. 12th edition. J.W. Northend, Sheffield, England.

Chaffers, William
1969 *Handbook to Hall Marks on Gold and Silver Plate of Great Britain and Ireland*. 10th revised edition. Reeves, London.

D.T.W.
1925 *Hallmarks on Gold and Silver Plate*. J.M. Dent and Sons, London.

Finlay, Ian
n.d. *Scottish Gold and Silver Work*. Chatto, London.

Jackson, Charles James
1964 *English Goldsmiths and their Marks*. Reprinted. Dover Publications, New York. Originally published 1921.

Piers, Harry, and Donald Mackay
1948 *Master Goldsmiths and Silversmiths of Nova Scotia*. The Antiquarian Club, Halifax, Nova Scotia.

Rosenbaum, Jeanette
1954 *Myer Myers, Goldsmith*. Jewish Publication Society of America, Philadelphia.

Key: [1] Identification, [2] Dating, [3] History,
[4] Historical Behavioral Context

KITCHEN AND TABLEWARE - METAL CONTAINERS AND CANNING

Canning and Allied Industries

1913 A History of the Canning Industry. *The Canning Trade*. The Canning and Allied Industries, Baltimore.
[3]

Appert, Nicolas

1920 *The Book for All Households, or the Art of Preserving Animal and Vegetable Substances for Many Years*. Translated by K.G. Bitting. Reprinted. K.G. Bitting, Chicago. Originally published 1810.

Ascher, Robert

1974 Tin Can Archaeology. *Historical Archaeology* 8:7-16.

Benning, Lotys

1938 *The Vegetable Canning Industry*. National Youth Administration, Indianapolis.

Bitting, A.W.

1937 *Appertizing or the Art of Canning: Its History and Development*. The Trade Pressroom, San Francisco.

Bitting, A.W., and K.G. Bitting

1916 *Canning and How to Use Canned Foods*. National Canners Association, Washington, D.C.

Blanc, J.P.

1972 100 Years of Decorated Tinplate Containers. *Tin and its Uses* 92:12-15.
[1,2]

Busch, Jane

1979 Sardines to Beer: An Introduction to the Tin Can. Manuscript on file, Klamath National Forest, Yreka, California.

1981 An Introduction to the Tin Can. *Historical Archaeology* 15(1):95-104.

Can Manufacturers Institute

1964 *A Pictorial History of the Metal Can from its Earliest Beginnings to the Present Day*. Can Manufacturers Institute, Washington, D.C.
[1,2]

Key: [1] Identification, [2] Dating, [3] History,
[4] Historical Behavioral Context

Can Manufacturers Institute
1978 *The Can: Yesterday, Today and Tomorrow*. Can Manufacturers Institute, Washington, D.C.

Chenoweth, W.W.
1930 *Food Preservation*. John Wiley and Sons, New York.

Clark, Hyla M.
1977 *The Tin Can Book: The Can as Collectable Art, Advertising Art and High Art*. New American Library, New York.
[1,2,3]

Cobb, George W.
1914 The Development of the Sanitary Can. In *A History of the Canning Industry*, edited by Arthur I. Judge, pp. 94-97. The Canning Trade, Baltimore.
[3]

1919 *The Canning of Fishery Products*. Millen Freeman, Seattle.

1930 A Memento to Charles M. Ams: The Story of the Sanitary Can. *The Canning Age* 11:518-519, 528.

Coffin, Margaret
1968 *The History and Folklore of American Country Tinware, 1700-1900*. Galahad Books, New York.

1979 Tinmen and Tinware in New York State. *Early American Life* 10(2):34-37.

1980 American Country Tinware: The Painters and Peddlers of Painted Tin. *Art and Antiques* 3(6):50-57.

Collins, James H.
1924 *The Story of Canned Foods*. E.P. Dutton, New York.
[3,4]

Cox, Ralph
1970 *Victorian Tinware, with Notes on a Nineteenth Century Catalogue*. Stamford Properties, Stamford.

Cruess, William V.
1948 *Commercial Fruit and Vegetable Products*. 3rd edition. McGraw-Hill, New York.

De Voe, Shirley Spaulding
1968 *The Tinsmiths of Connecticut*. Wesleyan University Press, Middletown, Connecticut.

Dover Stamping Company
1971 *Dover Stamping Co., 1869: Tinware, Tin Toys, Tinned Iron Wares, Tinners' Material, Enameled Stove Hollow Ware, Tinners' Tools and Machines*. Pyne Press, Princeton.

Drummond, J.C., and W.R. Lewis
1939 *Historic Tinned Foods*. 2nd edition. International Tin Research and Development Council, Greenford, England.

Fontana, Bernard L., J. Cameron Greenleaf, Charles Ferguson, Robert Wright, and Doris Frederick
1962 Tin Cans. In Johnny Ward's Ranch: A Study in Historic Archaeology. *Kiva* 28(1-2):67-78.

Forbes, H.
1958 Rise of Food Technology 1500-1900. *Janus* 47:101, 139.

Francis, C.A.
1937 *A History of Food and its Preservation*. Princeton University Press, Princeton, New Jersey.

Franklin, M.J.
1979 *British Biscuit Tins, 1868-1939: An Aspect of Decorative Packaging*. New Cavendish Books, London.
[1,2]

Gould, Mary Earle
1967 *Antique Tin and Tole Ware: Its History and Romance*. 2nd edition. C.E. Tuttle, Rutland, Vermont.
[1,2]

Griffith, David
1979 *Decorative Printed Tins: The Golden Age of Printed Tin Packaging*. Chelsea House Publishers, New York.
[1,2,3]

Hammel, G.T.
1911 *Modern Practise of Canning Meats*. The Brecht Company, St. Louis.

Hedges, Ernest S.
1964 *Tin in Social and Economic History*. Edward Arnold, London.
[3,4]

Hunt, Arthur L.
1902 Canning and Preserving. Fruit, Vegetable, Fish and Oysters. In *Twelfth Census of the United States, Part III*, pp. 463-513. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C.

Hunt, Charles B
1959 Dating Mining Camps with Tin Cans and Bottles. *Geo Times* 3(1):8-10, 34.

Hunziker, Otto F.
1914 Condensed Milk and Milk Powder. Published by the author, Lafayette, Indiana.

Indian Institute of Packaging
1968 Tinplate in Packaging. Indian Institute of Packaging, Bombay.

International Tin Research and Development Council
1939 Historic Tinned Foods. Publications of the International Tin Research and Development Council 85. International Tin Research and Development Council, Middlesex, England.

Kauffman, Henry J.
1966 Early American Ironware Cast and Wrought. C.E. Tuttle, Rutland, Vermont.
[1,2]

Keen, Sharon
1979 Metal Containers. Manuscript on file, Parks Canada, Prairie Region, Winnipeg.

Keuchel, Edward
1972 Master of the Art of Canning: Baltimore, 1860-1900. Maryland Historical Magazine 67(4):351-362.

King, Charles Nicolea Aurel
1967 The Story Behind Canned Food. Cassell, London.

Lee, C.T.
1914 A History of the Canned Meat Industry. In A History of the Canning Industry, edited by Arthur I. Judge, pp. 40-42. The Canning Trade, Baltimore.

Lueck, R.
1942 Metal Container Changes in Tin Conservation. In Proceedings of the Institute of Food Technologists, pp. 128-144. Institute of Food Technologists, Champaign, Illinois.

MacDonald-Taylor, Margaret
1962 A Dictionary of Marks: Metalwork, Furniture, Ceramics. Hawthorn Books, New York.

MacNaughtan, D.J., and Ernest S. Hedges (editors)
1935 The Evolution of the Sealed Tinplate Container. In Tinplate and Canning in Great Britain, pp. 40-56. Bulletin of the International Tin Research and Development Council 1. International Tin Research and Development Council, London.
[2,3]

May, Earl C.
1938 *The Canning Clan: A Pageant of Pioneering Americans*. Macmillan, New York.

McLachlan, T.
1975 *History of Food Processing*. Pergamon Press, Oxford.

Moore, N. Hudson
1933 *Old Pewter, Brass, Copper and Sheffield Plate*. Doubleday, Garden City, New York.

National Canners Association
1963 *The Canning Industry: Its History, Importance, Organization, Methods and the Public Service Value of its Products*. 5th edition. National Canners Association, Washington, D.C.

Pairpoint, F.
1925 *Antique Plated Ware*. 4th edition. Pairpoint Brothers, London.

Pettit, Ernest
1967 *The Book of Collectible Tin Containers with Price Guide*. Forward's Color Productions, Manchester, Vermont.

1970 *Collectible Tin Containers with Price Guide: Book Two*. Forward's Color Productions, Manchester, Vermont.

Pilcher, R.W. (editor)
1943 *The Canned Food Reference Manual*. 2nd edition. American Can Company, New York.

Powers, Beatrice Farnsworth
1957 *Early American Decorated Tinware: With Designs and Practical Directions*. Hastings House, New York.

Pulati, Evalene
1973 *Illustrated Tin Container Guide*. Privately published, Santa Ana, California.
[1]

Pursey, L.N.W.
1953 *The Platinum Metals Exhibition*. Institution of Metallurgists, London.

Reader, William Joseph
1976 *Metal Box: A History*. Heinemann, London.

Ricketts, Howard
1971 *Objects of Vertu*. Barrie and Jenkins, London.

Rock, James T.

1980 "Tin Cans" a Few Basics. In *Certified Archaeological Surveyors Handbook*, compiled by Horne, Johnstone, Rock and Wilson, section 5.4, pp. 1-14. U.S. Forest Service, Pacific Southwest Region, San Francisco.

1984 Cans in the Countryside. *Historical Archaeology* 18(2):97-111.

Schwaab, E.F.

1899 *The Secrets of Canning: A Complete Exposition of the Theory and Art of the Canning Industry*. John Murphy, Baltimore.

Smith, Elmer Lewis

1974 *Tinware Yesterday and Today*. Applied Arts Publishers, Lebanon, Pennsylvania.

Stevenson, Charles H.

1899 The Preservation of Fishery Products for Food. In *Bulletin of United States Fish Commission*, edited by George M. Bowers, pp. 335-563. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C.

Stevenson, W.H.H.

1914 Cans and Can-making Machinery. In *A History of the Canning Industry*, edited by Arthur I. Judge, pp. 92-93. The Canning Trade, Baltimore.

Swedberg, Robert W., and Harriett Swedberg

1985 *Tins n' Bins*. Wallace-Homestead, Lombard, Illinois.

Tin and its Uses

1962 Tin: Its Contribution to Social Development. *Tin and its Uses* 54:15.

Tin Container Collectors Association

1971 -1975 *Tin Type*. Tin Container Collectors Association, Aurora, Colorado.

University of Idaho

n.d. Chronology of the Tin Can. Manuscript on file, Department of Anthropology, University of Idaho, Moscow.

Ward, Albert E.

1977 The Arbuckle Coffee Canister: "Unrespectable" Artifacts as Dating Devices. *Palacio* 83(3):2-10.
[2]

KITCHEN AND TABLEWARE - OTHER

(includes pots, pans, stoves and accessories,
fireplaces and accessories)

Angle, Paul M.
1963 My Father's Grocery Store. American Heritage 14(5):34-37.

Appert, Nicolas
1920 The Book for all Households, or the Art of Preserving Animal and Vegetable Substances form Many Years. Translated by K.G. Bitting. K.G. Bitting, Chicago.

Atherton, Lewis E.
1971 The Frontier Merchant in Mid-America. University of Missouri Press, Columbia.

Barrelet, James
1953 La Verrerie en France de l'Epoque Gallo-romaine a Nos Jours. Libraire Larousse, Paris.

Barry, Robert Keigan
1972 Antique Iron Workbook. s.n., Silver Spring, Maryland.

Bedford, John
1965 All Kinds of Small Boxes. Walker and Company, New York.

Beecher, Catherine, and Harriet Beecher Stowe
1975 The American Woman's Home. Reprinted. Stowe-Day Foundation, Hartford, Connecticut. Originally published 1869.

Berney, Esther S.
1977 A Collector's Guide to Pressing Irons and Trivets. Crown Publishers, New York.

Blanchette, Jean-Francois
1981 The Role of Artifacts in the Study of Foodways in New France, 1720-60. History and Archaeology 52. National Historic Parks and Sites Branch, Parks Canada, Ottawa.

Bower, Bacon and Bower
1814 A Statement for Making Scales and Springs to Commence March 7, 1814. Bower, Bacon and Bower, Sheffield, England.

Key: [1] Identification, [2] Dating, [3] History,
[4] Historical Behavioral Context

Bowlin, Opal M.
1965 *Antique Sad Irons: A Description and History of a Collection of Antique "Sad Irons" Belonging to Dan R. and Opan M. Bowlin of Yucca Valley, California*. Privately printed, Yucca Valley, California.

Bury, Shirley
1971 *Victorian Electroplate*. Country Life Collector's Guides. Hamlyn, London.

Carson, Gerald
1954 *The Old Country Store*. Oxford University Press, New York.

Coats, R.H.
1910 *Wholesale Prices in Canada, 1890-1909 Inclusive; Special Report*. Report for the Department of Labour. Government Printing Bureau, Ottawa.

Cole, George S.
1892 *Dictionary of Dry Goods*. Revised edition. Privately published, s.l.

Collectors' Showcase
1981 Cookies, Crackers and Clowns. *Collectors' Showcase* 1:20-21.

Cosentino, Geraldine, and Regina Stewart
1977 *Kitchenware, a Guide for the Beginning Collector*. Western Publishing, Racine, Washington.

Crandall and Godley Company
1897 *Bakers' Confectioners', Ice Cream Makers', and Caterers' Supplies, Tools, Fixtures and Machinery*. Crandall and Godley Co., New York.

Creswick, T.
n.d. *Engravings of All the Pressed Horn Handles and Scales Manufactured in Sheffield up to the Fifteenth Day of November, 1811*. The Mercury Office, Sheffield, England.

Cruikshank, E.A.
1929 A Country Merchant in Upper Canada, 1800-1812. *Ontario Historical Society Papers and Records* 25:145-190.

Davis, Alec
1967 *Package and Print: The Development of Container and Label Design*. Clarkson N. Potter, New York.
[1,2]

Dow, George F.
1927 The Arts and Crafts in New England, 1704-1775; Gleanings from Boston Newspapers Relating to Painting, Engraving, Silversmiths, Pewterers, Clockmakers, Furniture, Pottery, Old Houses, Costume, Trades and Occupations etc., etc., etc. The Wayside Press, Topsfield, Massachusetts.

Franklin, Linda Campbell
1976 from Hearth to Cookstove. House of Collectables, Florence, Alabama.

Frantz, Joe B.
1951 Gail Borden, Dairyman to a Nation. University of Oklahoma Press, Norman.

Garrett, Elisabeth Donaghy
1983a The American Home, Part I: Centre and Circumference: The American Domestic Scene in the Age of Enlightenment. The Magazine Antiques January:214-225.

1983b The American Home, Part III: The Bedchamber. The Magazine Antiques March:612-625.

Gould, Mary Earle
1962 Early American Wooden Ware, and Other Kitchen Utensils. C.E. Tuttle, Rutland, Vermont.

Glissman, A.H.
1970 The Evolution of the Sad-iron. Privately printed, Carlsbad, California.
[3]

Hall, Gerald Marshall
1982 Pressing. Frederick Warne, London.

Hare, W.E., and E.S. Hedges
1945 Tinplate. Arnold, London.

Harris, Gertrude
1975 Pots and Pans, etc. 101 Productions, San Francisco.

Harrison, Constance Cary
1881 Woman's Handiwork in Modern Houses. Charles Scribner's Sons, New York.

Herriott, Ted
1982 The Canadian Heritage Label Collection. Purpleville Publishing, Mississauga, Ontario.

Hill, Draper
1965 Mr. Gillray the Caricaturist. Phaidon Press, London.

1966 Fashionable Contrasts. Phaidon Press, London.

Horst, Melvin
1971 *Early Iron Ware*. Applied Arts Publishers, Lebanon, Pennsylvania.

Hughes, G. Bernard
1960 Three Centuries of Corkscrews. *Country Life* 127(3288):499-500.
[1]

Index of American Design
1980 *Catalog of Silver, Copper, Pewter, and Toleware in the Index of American Design*. Somerset House, Teaneck, New Jersey.

Jewell, Brian
1977 *Smoothing Irons: A History and Collectors Guide*. Midas Books, Tunbridge Wells.
[3]

Johnson, Laurence A.
1961 *Over the Counter and on the Shelf*. C.E. Tuttle, Rutland, Vermont.

Kauffman, Henry J.
1966 *Early American Ironware, Cast and Wrought*. C.E. Tuttle, Rutland, Vermont.

Krause, Eric R.
1971 Information on Essence of Peppermint and Mustard. Manuscript on file, National Historic Parks and Sites Branch, Parks Canada, Ottawa.

Lantz, Louise K.
1970 *Old American Kitchenware 1725-1925*. Thomas Nelson and Sons, New York and Everybody's Press, Hanover, Pennsylvania.
[1,2]

Leung, F.
1979 *Wallpaper Identification Marks and the Makers of Manufacturers Marketing Wallpaper in Canada*. National Historic Parks and Sites Branch Research Bulletin No. 149. Parks Canada, Ottawa.
[1]

Lifshey, Earl
1973 *The Housewares Story*. National Housewares Manufacturers Association, Chicago.

Lindsay, J. Seymour
1964 *Iron and Brass Implements of the English and American House*. Carl Jacobs, Bass River, Massachusetts.
[1]

Minhinnick, Jeanne
1970 At Home in Upper Canada. Clark and Irwin, Toronto. [1,2,4]

Moore, N. Hudson
1933 Old Pewter, Brass, Copper and Sheffield Plate. s.n., Garden City, New York.

Mortimer, Martin C.F.
1970 Dating an Early Glass Chandelier. Connoisseur July:172-174.

1972 English Glass Candelabra. Antique Dealer and Collector's Guide December:107-111.

New England Grocer Office
1883 The Grocer's Companion and Merchant's Handbook, Containing a Comprehensive Account of the Growth, Manufacture and Qualities of Every Article Sold by Grocers. Also, Tables of Weights and Measures and Information of a General Nature to Grocers and Country Merchants. New England Grocer Office, Boston.

Orange Judd Company
1905 Homemade Contrivances for Farm and Garden, Dairy and Workshop. Orange Judd, Chicago.

Parry, John W.
1969 Spices. 2 volumes. Chemical Publishing, New York.

Phipps, Frances
1973 Colonial Kitchens, their Furnishings and Gardens. Hawthorn Books, New York.

Politzer, Judy
1977 Tuesday's Children: Collecting Little Irons and Trivets. Stone Press, San Francisco.

Rihn, Gerald J.
1972 Antique Irons. G.J. Rihn, Glenshaw, Pennsylvania.

Seguin, R.L.
1963 Les Moules du Quebec. Musée National du Canada Bulletin 188. Queen's Printer, Ottawa.

Snyder, Warren A.
1956 "Old Man House" on Puget Sound. Research Studies of the State College of Washington 24(1):17-37.

Thompson, Frances
1974 The Enchantment of Enameled Cook Ware. Collector's Weekly, Kermit, Texas.

Ukers, William H.
1935 All About Coffee. The Tea and Coffee Trade Journal Co., New York.

United States House Executive Documents
1909 The History of the Seal of the United States. Department of State, Washington, D.C.

Webster, T., and Mrs. Parks
1849 Encyclopaedia of Domestic Economy. Harper and Brothers, New York.

Woodhead, Eileen
1980 Archaeological Assemblages of Metal Artifacts Related to the Activity of Food-preparation: Preliminary Research. National Historic Parks and Sites Branch Research Bulletin No. 154. Parks Canada, Ottawa.

KITCHEN AND TABLEWARE - PEWTER

Bedford, John
1965 *Pewter*. Cassell, London.

Brett, Vanessa
1983 *Phaidon Guide to Pewter*. Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey.

Cottrell, Howard Herschel
1916 *York Pewterers, being a List of All those Pewterers who were Freemen of the City of York, or of the Pewterers' Guild of York, or were Apprenticed to Freemen, Concerning the Period 1272-1835*. Reprinted from *The Link*. John Bellows, Gloucester, England.

1925 *National Types of Old Pewter*. Antiques, Boston.

1932 *Pewter down the Ages from Mediaeval Times to the Present Day, with Notes on Evolution*. Houghton Mifflin, Boston.

Curtis, Tony (compiler)
1978 *Pewter*. Lyle Publications, Galashiels, Scotland.

Dyer, Walter Alden
1915 *Early American Craftsmen*. Century, New York.

Eberlein, Harold Donaldson, and Abbot McClure
1916 *The Practical Book of Early American Arts and Crafts*. J.B. Lippincott, Philadelphia.

Ebert, Katherine
1973 *Collecting American Pewter*. Charles Scribner's Sons, New York.

Gale, Edward J.
1909 *Pewter and the Amateur Collector*. Charles Scribner's Sons, New York.

Hornsby, Peter
1981 *The Arthur Negus Guide to British Pewter, Copper, and Brass*. Hamlyn, New York.

Index of American Design
1980 *Catalog of Silver, Copper, Pewter, and Toleware in the Index of American Design*. Somerset House, Teaneck, New Jersey.

Key: [1] Identification, [2] Dating, [3] History,
[4] Historical Behavioral Context

Jackson, Radway

1970 *English Pewter Touchmarks, including the Marks of Origin of Some of the Scottish and Irish Pewterers*. Foulsham, New York.

Jacobs, Carl

1957 *Guide to American Pewter*. McBride, New York.

Jacobs, Celia

1970 *American Pewter Marks and Makers: A Handbook for Collectors*. Stephen Greene Press, Brattleboro, Vermont. [1]

Kauffman, Henry J.

1970 *The American Pewterer: His Techniques and his Products*. Thomas Nelson and Sons, Camden, New Jersey.

Kerfoot, John Barrett

1976 *American Pewter*. Reprinted. Gale Research Co., Detroit. Originally published 1924, Houghton Mifflin, Boston.

Kovel, Ralph M., and Terry H. Kovel

1961 *A Directory of American Silver, Pewter and Silver Plate*. Crown Publishers, New York.
[1,2]

Laughlin, Ledlie Irwin

1969 *Pewter in America: Its Makers and their Marks*. 2 volumes. Reprinted. Barre Publishers, Barre, Massachusetts. Originally published 1940, Houghton Mifflin, Boston.

Markham, Christopher Alexander

1909 *Pewter Marks and Old Pewter Ware Domestic and Ecclesiastical*. Reeves and Turner, London.

1928 *The "New" Pewter Marks and Old Pewter Ware, Domestic and Ecclesiastical*. 2nd revised edition. Reeves and Turner, London.

Masse, Henri Jean Louis Joseph

1921 *The Pewter Collector: A Guide to British Pewter, with some Reference to Foreign Work*. Revised edition. Barrie and Jenkins, London.

1949 *Chats on Old Pewter*. 2nd edition. Edited by R.F. Michaelis. T.F. Unwin, London.

Michealis, Ronald F.

1955 *Antique Pewter of the British Isles; a Brief Survey of what has Been Made in Pewter in England and the British Isles from the Time of Queen Elizabeth I to the Reign of Queen Victoria*. George Bell and Sons, London.

Montgomery, Charles F.
1973 A History of American Pewter. s.n., New York.

Myers, Louis Guerineau
1926 Some Notes on American Pewterers. Country Life, Garden City, New York.

Nadolski, Dieter
1986 Old Household Pewterware. Translated by M.O.A. Stanton. Holmes and Meier, New York.

New York Metropolitan Museum of Art
1940 American Pewterers and their Marks. New York Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York.

Peal, Christopher A.
1971 British Pewter and Britannia Metal: For Pleasure and Investment. Gifford, London.

Scott, Jack L.
1980 Pewter Wares from Sheffield. Antiquary Press, Baltimore.

Stara, Dagmar
1977 Pewter Marks of the World. Translated by Joy Moss-Kohoutova. Hamlyn, New York.

Sterner, Gabriele
1979 Pewter: Through Five Hundred Years. Studio Vista, London.

Thorn, C. Jordan
1949 Handbook of American Silver and Pewter Marks. Tudor Publishing, New York.
[1,2]

Ullyett, Kenneth
1967 Pewter Collecting for Amateurs. F. Muller, London.

1973 Pewter: A Guide for Collectors. F. Muller, London.

Verster, A.J.G.
1958 Old European Pewter. s.n., London.

The Worshipful Company of Pewterers
1772 A Table of the Assays of Metal, and of the Weights and Dimensions of the Several Sorts of Pewter Wares. Printed by order of the Court of Assistants of the Worshipful Company of Pewterers, London.

KITCHEN AND TABLEWARE - SILVER

Abbey, Staton
1952 *The Goldsmiths and Silversmiths Handbook*. Van Nostrand, New York.

Alberts, Robert C.
1953 *Trade Silver and Indian Silver Work in the Great Lakes Region*. Wisconsin Archaeologist 34(1), Milwaukee.

Andrus, Vincent D.
1955 *Early American Silver*. Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York.

Avery, Clara Louise
1920 *American Silver of the XVII and XVIII Centuries*. The *Metropolitan Museum of Art Bulletin, New York.*

1930 *Early American Silver*. Century, New York.

1931 *New York Metropolitan Museum of Art Exhibition of Early American Silver*. Metropolitan Museum of Art Bulletin, New York.

Baerreis, David A.
1950 Trade Silver and Indian Silversmiths. *Wisconsin Magazine of History* 34(2):76-82.
[1]

Bannister, Judith
1965a *English Silver*. Ward-Lock, London.

1965b *Old English Silver*. Evans, s.l.

Barbeau, Marius
1939 *Indian Silversmiths on the Pacific Coast*. Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada, Section 2. Royal Society of Canada, Ottawa.

1940 Indian Trade Silver. *Proceedings and Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada* 34(2):27-41.
[1]

Beckman, Elizabeth D.
1975 *Cincinnati Silversmiths, Jewelers, Watch and Clock Parts (Through 1850)*. B. and B. Publishing, Ohio.

Bigelow, Frances Hill
1941 *Historic Silver of the Colonies and its Makers*. Reprinted. Macmillan, New York. Originally published 1917.

Bly, John
1970 *Discovering Hall Marks on English Silver. A Pocket Guide to Marks, Makers and Silver Styles with Tables of London and Provincial Date Letters*. Shire Publications, Tring, England.
[1,2]

Boston Museum of Fine Arts
1911 *American Church Silver of 17th and 18th Centuries Exhibited at the Museum of Fine Arts, July to December, 1911*. Boston Museum of Fine Arts, Boston.

1956 *Colonial Silversmiths, Masters and Apprentices*. Boston Museum of Fine Arts, Boston.

Bradbury, Frederick
1912 *History of Old Sheffield Plate*. Macmillan, London.
[3]

1968 *Guide to Marks of Origin on British and Irish Silver Plate from Mid-16th Century to the Year 1968 and Old Sheffield Plate Makers' Marks 1743-1860*. 12th edition. J.W. Northend, Sheffield, England.
[1,2]

Bradbury, Frederick (compiler)
1968 *British and Irish Silver Assay Office Marks, 1544-1968, with Notes on Gold Markings, and Marks on Foreign Imported Silver and Gold Plate; (and) Old Sheffield Plate Makers' Marks 1743-1860*. 12th edition. J.W. Northend, Sheffield, England.

Brix, Maurice
1920 *List of Philadelphia Silversmiths and Allied Artificers, 1682-1850*. Privately printed, Philadelphia.

Brunner, Herbert
1967 *Old Table Silver. A Handbook for Collectors and Amateurs*. Translated by Janet Seligman. Faber and Faber, London.

Buck, J.H.
1914 *Old Plate, its Makers and Marks*. Gorham Manufacturing, New York.

Buhler, Kathryn C.
1950 *American Silver*. American Arts Library, World Publishing, Cleveland.

1972 *American Silver, 1655-1825 in the Museum of Fine Arts, Boston, Mass*. 2 volumes. Museum of Fine Arts, Boston.

n.d. Silver 1640-1820. In *The Concise Encyclopedia of American Antiques*, volume 1. Hawthorn Books, New York.

Burton, E. Milby
1942 South Carolina Silversmiths 1690-1860. The Charleston Museum, Charleston.

Carlisle, Lilian Baker
1970 Vermont Clock and Watchmakers, Silversmiths and Jewelers, 1778-1878. Privately printed, Burlington, Vermont.

Carpenter, Charles Hope
1982 Gorham Silver, 1831-1981. Dodd, Mead, New York.

Carre, Louis
1931 A Guide to Old French Plate. Chapman and Hall, London.

Chaffers, William
1969 Handbook to Hall Marks on Gold and Silver Plate of Great Britain and Ireland. 10th edition revised. Reeves, London. [1,2]

Clearwater, Alphonso T.
1913 American Silver, List of Unidentified Makers and Marks. s.n., New York.

Crosby, Everett Uberto
1941 The Spoon Primer. Inquirer and Mirror Press, Nantucket, Massachusetts.

Crosby Forbes, H.A., J.D. Kernan, and Ruth S. Wilkins
1975 Chinese Export Silver, 1785-1885. Museum of the American China Trade, Milton, Massachusetts.

Currier, Ernest M.
1970 Marks of Early American Silversmiths. Reprinted. Robert Alan Green Publishing, New York. Originally published 1938, The Southworth-Athoesen Press, Portland Maine.

Cutten, George Barton
1939 The Silversmiths, Watchmakers and Jewelers of the State of New York Outside of New York City. s.n., Hamilton, New York.

1948 The Silversmiths of North Carolina. State Department of Archives and History, Raleigh.

1975 Silversmiths of Virginia. Reprinted. The Dietz Press, Richmond. Originally published 1952.

D.T.W.
1925 Hallmarks on Gold and Silver Plate. J.M. Dent and Sons, London.

De Castres, Elizabeth
1977 A Collector's Guide to Tea Silver, 1670-1900. F. Muller, London.

Dyer, W.A.
1917 Early American Silver. Arts and Decoration 7:365.
[1,2]

Eberlein, H.D.
1919 Early American Silver. Arts and Decoration 11:166.
[1,2]

Edmonds, Walter D.
1935 The First Hundred Years. Oneida Silversmiths, Kenwood, New York.

Ensko, Robert
1915 Makers of Early American Silver. Trow Press, New York.

Ensko, Stephen C.
1927 American Silversmiths and their Marks. Privately printed, New York.
[1,2]

1937 American Silversmiths and their Marks II. Privately printed, New York.
[1,2]

1948 American Silversmiths and their Marks III. Privately printed, New York.
[1,2]

Fales, Martha Gandy
1973 Early American Silver. E.P. Dutton, New York.

Finlay, Ian
n.d. Scottish Gold and Silver Work. Chatto, London.

Fisher, Leonard E.
1984 Colonial American Silversmiths. Franklin-Watts, New York.

Freeman, Larry, and Jane Beaumont
1947a Early American Plated Silver. Century House, Watkins Glen, New York.

1947b Early American Silversmiths and their Marks. Walpole Society, New York.
[1,2]

French, Hollis
1917 A List of Early American Silversmiths and their Marks. Walpole Society, New York.
[1,2]

George, A. Robert
1946 *The House of Birks*. Privately printed, s.l.

Gerstell, Vivian S.
1972 *Silversmiths of Lancaster Pennsylvania, 1730-1850. Lancaster Co. Historical Society, Lancaster.*

Gibb, George Sweet
1943 *The Whitesmiths of Taunton*. Harvard University Press, Cambridge.

Gorham Silver Co.
1900 *The Gorham Manufacturing Company Silversmiths*. Cheltenham Press, New York.

Graham, James Jr.
1936 *Early American Silver Marks*. Privately printed, New York.
[1,2]

Hammerslough, Phillip
1965 *Phillip Hammerslough Collection*. 3 volumes. Privately printed, s.l.

Harrington, Jessie
1939 *Silversmiths of Delaware 1700-1850*. National Society of Colonial Dames of America, Delaware.

Hayden, Arthur
1969 *Chats on Old Silver*. Ernest Benn, London.

Hiatt, Noble W., and Lucy F. Hiatt
1954 *The Silversmiths of Kentucky*. Standard Printing, Louisville, Kentucky.

Hindes, Ruthanna
1967 Delaware Silversmiths 1700-1850. *Delaware History* 12(4).

Holland, Margaret
1973 *An Illustrated Guide to American and British Silver*. Derby Books, New Jersey.

Hood, Graham
1971 *American Silver: A History of Style 1650-1900*. Frederick A. Praeger, New York.
[3]

Howard, Montague
1903 *Old London Silver; its History, its Makers and its Marks*. Charles Scribner's Sons, London.
[1,2,3]

Hughes, Graham
1967 *Modern Silver*. Crown Publishers, New York.

Jones, E. Alfred

1918 *Old Church Silver in Canada.* Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada, series III, volume 12. Royal Society of Canada, Ottawa.

1928 *Old Silver of Europe and America.* J.B. Lippincott, Philadelphia.

Kauffman, Henry J.

1969 *The Colonial Silversmith.* Thomas Nelson and Sons, Camden, New Jersey.

Keystone, Keystone Publishing Company

1934 *William Rogers and his Brothers in the Silverware Industry.* Keystone, Keystone Publishing, Philadelphia.

Kovel, Ralph M., and Terry H. Kovel

1961 *A Directory of American Silver, Pewter and Silver Plate.* Crown Publishers, New York.
[1,2]

Index of American Design

1980 *Catalog of Silver, Copper, Pewter, and Toleware in the Index of American Design.* Somerset House, Teaneck, New Jersey.

Lanathan, R.B.K.

1956 *Colonial Silversmiths, Makers and Apprentices.* Boston Museum of Fine Arts, Boston.

Langdon, John Emerson

1938 Early Silversmiths and Canadian Currency. *Canadian Banker* January.

1960 *Canadian Silversmiths and their Marks 1667-1867.* Stinehour, Lunenburg, Vermont.
[1,2]

1966 *Canadian Silversmiths 1700-1900.* The Stinehour Press, Toronto.
[1,2]

1968 *Guide to Marks on Early Canadian Silver.* Ryerson Press, Toronto.
[1,2]

1970 *American Silversmiths in British North America.* The Stinehour Press, Toronto.

MacKay, Donald

1973 *Silversmiths and Related Craftsmen of the Atlantic Provinces.* Petheric Press, Halifax.
[1,2]

May, Earl Chapin
1947 A Century of Silver 1847-1947. Robert McBride Co., New York.

McClinton, Katherine Morrison
1968 Collecting American 19th Century Silver. Charles Scribner's Sons, New York.

Metropolitan Museum of Art
1938 French Domestic Silver. Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York.

Miller, V. Isabelle
1938 Silver by New York Makers, Late Seventeenth Century to 1900. Women's Committee of the Museum of the City of New York, New York.

Museum of Fine Arts
1911 American Church Silver. Museum of Fine Arts, Boston.

1943 Early American Silver. Philip Leffingwall Spalding Collection, Museum of Fine Arts, Boston.

National Museum
1925 Exhibition Early American Silver - Catalogue. National Museum, Washington, D.C.

Norton (R.W.) Art Gallery
1967 Exhibition of American Silver and Pressed Glass. R.W. Norton Art Gallery, Shreveport, Louisiana.

Okie, Howard Pitcher
1928 Old Silver and Old Sheffield Plate. Doubleday, Doran and Company, New York.

Oman, C.C.
1934 English Domestic Silver. A. and C. Black, London.

Phillips, John Marshall
1949 American Silver. Chanticleer Press, New York.

Piers, Harry
1948 Master Goldsmiths and Silversmiths of Nova Scotia. Antiquarian Club, Halifax.

Pleasants, J. Hall, and Howard Still
1944 Maryland Silversmiths. Privately printed, s.l.

Prime, Mrs. Alfred Coxe
1938 Three Centuries of Historic Silver. Pennsylvania Society of Colonial Dames of America, Philadelphia.

Quimby, Geo. I., Jr.
1936 *Notes on Indian Trade Silver Ornaments in Michigan*, volume 22. Michigan Academy of Science, Arts and Letters.
[1]

Rainwater, Dorothy T.
1972 *American Silverplate*. Thomas Nelson and Sons, Nashville and Everybody's Press, Hanover, Pennsylvania.

1975 *American Silver Manufacturers, their Marks, Trade Marks and History*. Revised edition. Everybody's Press, Hanover, Pennsylvania.
[1,2,3]

Reed and Barton
1924 *A Century of Silversmithing, Reed and Barton*. Reed and Barton Silversmiths, Taunton, Massachusetts.

Rhode Island School of Design
1965 *The New England Silversmith*. Museum of Art, Providence, Rhode Island.

Rice, Norman S.
1964 *Albany Silver, 1652-1825*. Albany Institute of History and Art, Albany, New York.

Ryder, Huia G.
1968 Silver. In *The Arts in New Brunswick*, edited by R. Tweedie. University of New Brunswick, Saint John.

Sabine, Julia
1943 *Silversmiths of New Jersey*. Proceedings of the New Jersey Historical Society, July, October, Newark.

Schild, Joan Lynn
1944 *Silversmiths of Rochester*. Rochester Museum of Arts and Sciences Guide Bulletin 8, Rochester, New York.

Semon, Kurt M.
1947 *A Treasury of Old Silver*. McBride Company, New York.

Shaw, Avery
n.d. Silver and Silversmithing in New Brunswick. Manuscript on file, New Brunswick Museum, Saint John.

Sniffen, Philip L.
1924 *A Century of Silversmithing*. Reed and Barton Silversmiths, Taunton, Massachusetts.

Sterling Silversmiths Guild of America
1937 *The Story of Sterling*. Sterling Silversmiths Guild of America, New York.

Stow, Millicent
1950 *American Silver*. Barrows, s.l.

Taylor, Gerald
1956 *Silver*. Unwin Brothers, London.

Thorn, C. Jordan
1949 *Handbook of American Silver and Pewter Marks*. Tudor Publishing, New York.
[1,2]

Towle Silversmiths
1954 *The Story of Sterling*. The Towle Silversmiths, Newburyport, Massachusetts.

Tiffany and Company
1920 *A Collection of Early American Silver*. Tiffany and Company, New York.

Traquair, Ramsay
1973 *The Old Silver of Quebec*. Reprinted. Macmillan, Toronto. Originally published 1940.

Unitt, Doris, and Peter Unitt
1974 *Canadian Silver, Silverplate and Related Glass*. Clock House Publications, Peterborough, Ontario.
[1,2]

1977 *Toronto Silver Plate Company's Illustrated Catalogue 1888*. Reprinted. Clock House Publications, Peterborough, Ontario.

Virginia Museum of Fine Arts
1960 *Masterpieces of American Silver*. Virginia Museum of Fine Arts, Richmond, Virginia.

Wardle, Patricia
1963 *Victorian Silver and Silver Plate*. Victorian Collector Series, Thomas Nelson and Sons, Camden, New Jersey.

Wenham, Edward
1927 Old Canadian Silver. *Canadian Homes and Gardens* July.

1931 *Domestic Silver of Great Britain and Ireland*. Oxford University Press, London.

1949 *Practical Book of American Silver*. J.B. Lippincott, New York.

White, Benjamin
1917 *Silver, its History and Romance*. Hodder and Stoughton, New York.

Williams, Carl Mark
1949 Silversmiths of New Jersey 1700-1825. G.S. McManus, Philadelphia.

Wyler, Seymour B.
1937 The Book of Old Silver. Crown Publishers, New York.

1949 The Book of Sheffield Plate, including Victorian Plate. Crown Publishers, New York.

LIGHTING AND HEATING

Accum, Frederick
1815 *A Practical Treatise on Gas-light, Exhibiting a Summary Description of the Apparatus and Machinery Best Calculated for Illuminating Streets, Houses, and Manufactories with Carburetted Hydrogen, or Coal-gas, with Remarks on the Utility, Safety, and General Nature of this new Branch of Civil Economy*. R. Ackermann, London.

American Historical Catalog Collection
1972 *Lamps and Other Lighting Devices 1850-1906*. Pyne Press, Princeton.
[1,2]

Anthony, Robert T.
1969 *19th Century Fairy Lamps*. Forward's Color Productions, Manchester, Vermont.

Antique and Colonial Lighting
1982 *Pilabrasgo Success Oil Lamps and Decorated Vases Catalog No. 13*. Reprinted. Clarence, New York.

Archer and Warner
1850 *A Familiar Treatise on Candles, Lamps and Gas Lights; with Incidental Matters, Prepared for the Use of their Customers, by Archer and Warner, Manufacturers of Gas Fixtures, Chandeliers, Lamps, Girandoles, etc*. Archer and Warner, Philadelphia.

Benesch, L. von
1963 *Old Lamps of Central Europe*. C.E. Tuttle Co., Rutland, Vermont.

Benjamin, Park (editor)
1880 *Appleton's 'Cyclopaedia of Applied Mechanics: A Dictionary of Mechanical Engineering and Mechanical Arts*. 2 volumes. D. Appleton and Co., New York.

Christy, Miller
1903a Concerning Tinder-Boxes: Domestic Tinder-Boxes (Articles 1 and 2). *The Burlington Magazine* 1:55-62, 321-326.

1903b Concerning Tinder-Boxes: Personal Tinder-Boxes (Article 3). *The Burlington Magazine* 3(8):197-204.

Key: [1] Identification, [2] Dating, [3] History,
[4] Historical Behavioral Context

Christy, Miller

1903c Concerning Tinder-Boxes: Mechanical Tinder-Boxes (Article 4). *The Burlington Magazine* 3(9):307-316.

Christy, Miller (complier)

1926 *The Bryant and May Museum of Fire-making Appliances: Catalogue of the Exhibits*. Bryant and May, Bow, London.

1928 *The Bryant and May Museum of Fire-making Appliances: Supplement to Catalogue*. Bryant and May, Bow, London.

Collector Books

1977 *Collector's Illustrated Price Guide to Lamps*. Collector Books, Paducah, Kentucky.

Cooke, Lawrence S.

1975 *Lighting in America from Colonial Rushlights to Victorian Chandeliers*. University Books, New York.

Cornelius and Baker

1860 *Description of the Establishment of Cornelius and Baker, Manufacturers of Lamps Chandeliers and Gas Fixtures*. J.B. Chandler, Philadelphia.

Cornelius and Company

1977 *Examples of Gas Fixtures and Other Metal Works of Ecclesiastical and Domestic Use Designed after the Manner of Mediaeval Art Works by J. M. Beesley*. Cornelius and Co., Philadelphia.

Courter, J.W.

1971 *Alladin, the Magic Name in Lamps: Aladdin Kerosene Mantle Lamps, Aladdin Electric Lamps, and Alacite by Aladdin*. J.W. Courter, Simpson, Illinois.

1977 *Aladdin Collectors Manual and Price Guide - 6*. J.W. Courter, Simpson, Illinois.

Curtis, Will, and Jane Curtis

1975 *Antique Woodstoves: Artistry in Iron*. Cobblesmith, Ashville, Maine.

Darbee, H.C.

1965 *A Glossary of Old Lamps*. History News 20(8), Technical Leaflet 30. American Association for State and Local History, Nashville.

Daw, Robert H.

1973 *By Candlelight: Candleholders and Related Lighting Fixtures from ca. 1200 B.C. through the Nineteenth Century*. The Library, Topeka, Kansas.
[1,2]

Delmore, Mrs. Edward J.
1968 *Victorian Miniature Oil Lamps*. Forward's Color Productions, Manchester, Vermont.

Dietz, Ulysses G.
1982 *Victorian Lighting: The Dietz Catalogue of 1860*. American Life Foundation, Watkins Glen, New York.

Freeman, Larry
1968 *New Light on Old Lamps*. Century House, Watkins Glen, New York.

Frink, I. P.
1883 *Frink's Patent Reflectors*. s.n., New York.

Garrett, Elisabeth Donaghy
1983 The American Home, Part II: Practical Lighting Devices and Practices. *The Magazine Antiques* February:408-417.
[1,4]

General Electric Co. Ltd.
c.1930 *Story of the Lamp*. General Electric, London.
[4]

Gerhard, William Paul
1908 *The American Practice of Gas Piping and Gas Lighting in Buildings*. McGraw, New York.

Godden, Geoffrey A.
1965 Fairy Lamps for Collectors. *Antique Dealer and Collector's Guide* December:55-57.

Hayward, Arthur H.
1962 *Colonial and Early American Lighting*. 3rd edition. Dover Publications, New York.
[1,2]

Hennessey, R.A.S.
1972 *The Electric Revolution*. Oreil Press, Newcastle-upon-Tyne, England.

Holland, John
1867 On Tinder Boxes. *The Reliquary* 7:65-71.

Hough, Walter
1928 *Collections of Heating and Lighting Utensils in the United States National Museum*. Smithsonian Institution U.S. *National Musuem Bulletin* 141. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C.

Hughes, G. Bernard
1956 Silver Candlesticks and Candelabra. *Country Life Annual* 1956:91-100.

Hughes, G. Bernard
1962 Glass Lamps that Lit Humble Homes. *Country Life* 132(3410):69.
[1]

Humphreys, C. J. Russell
1886 *Gas as a Source of Light, Heat and Power*. A. M. Callender and Co., New York.

Kauffman, Henry J., and Quentin H. Bowers
1974 *Early American Andirons and Other Fireplace Accessories*. Thomas Nelson and Sons, New York.
[1,2]

MacLaren, George E.G.
1972 *The Romance of the Heating Stove*. Nova Scotia Museum, Halifax.

Matthews, W.
1827 *An Historical Sketch of the Origin, Progress, and Present State of Gas-lighting*. s.n., London.

Mellaway, John
1957 *The History of Electric Wiring*. Macdonald, London.
[3]

Moussette, Marcel
1972 *Répertoire des Fabricants d'Appareils de Chauffage du Québec (1760-1867)*. National Historic Parks and Sites Branch, Parks Canada, Department of Indian and Northern Affairs, Ottawa.

1973 *Le Chauffage Domestique dans le Haut de le Bas-Canada (1759-1867); le Chauffage Domestique Chez les Amerindiens de l'Est du Canada*. National Historic Parks and Sites Branch, Parks Canada, Dept. of Indian and Northern Affairs, Canada.

Myers, Denys Peter
1978 *Gaslighting in America: A Guide for Historic Preservation*. United States Department of the Interior, Heritage Conservation and Recreation Service, Office of Archeology and Historic Preservation, Technical Preservation Services Division, Washington, D.C.
[1,2,3]

National Museum of Man
1971 *A History of Early Domestic Lighting in Canada*. National Museum of Man, Ottawa.
[3]

O'Dea, William Thomas
1958 *The Social History of Lighting*. Routledge and K. Paul, London.
[3,4]

1966 *Lighting*. Her Majesty's Stationery Office, London.

Patterson, W.J.
1944 The Long Point Furnace. *Ontario Historical Society Papers and Records* 36:70-78.

Peckston, T.S.
1819 *The Theory and Practice of Gas-lighting*. s.n., London.

Peterson, Harold
1971 *Americans at Home from the Colonists to the Late Victorians*. Charles Scribner's Sons, New York.

Plume and Atwood Manufacturing Company
n.d. *Illustrated Catalogue of Kerosene Oil Burners, Gas and Oil Lamp Trimmings, Lamps, Oil Heaters, etc.* J.W. Courter Enterprises, Simpson, Illinois.

Pyne Press (compilers)
1972 *Lamps and Other Lighting Devices, 1850-1906*. Pyne Press, Princeton.
[1,2]

Raycraft, Don, and Carol Raycraft
1974 *Early American Lighting*. Wallace-Homestead, Des Moines, Iowa.

Reid, Jo, and John Peck
1977 *Stove Book*. Mathews Miller Dunbar, London.

Robins, F.W.
1939 *The Story of the Lamp and the Candle*. Oxford University Press, London.

Rushlight Club (compilers)
1979 *Early Lighting: A Pictorial Guide*. Rushlight Club, Boston.

Russell, Loris Shano
1966 *Lighting the Pioneer Ontario Home*. Royal Ontario Musuem, Toronto.

1968 *A Heritage of Light: Lamps and Lighting in the Early Canadian Home*. University of Toronto Press, Toronto.
[1,3,4]

Schivelbusch, Wolfgang
1983 *Lichtblicke: Zur Geschichte der Kunstlichen Helligkeit im 19. Jahrhundert*. C. Hanser, Munich.

Spanier, Jeff
1979 *Gasoline Pump Globes*. J. Spannier, Tulsa, Oklahoma.

Starr, Fellows and Company
1856 *Starr, Fellows and Company's Illustrated Catalogue of Lamps, Gas Fixtures, etc*. Starr, Fellows and Co., New York. [1]

Sullivan, Catherine
1984 *Dr. Thomas' Electric Oil*. National Historic Historic Parks and Sites Branch Research Bulletin No. 218. Parks Canada, Ottawa.

Thomas, Jo Ann
1980 *Early Twentieth Century Lighting Fixtures: Selections from an Early R. Williamson and Company Lamp Catalog*. Collector Books, Paducah, Kentucky.

Thuro, Catherine M.V.
1976 *Oil Lamps: The Kerosene Era in North America*. Wallace-Homestead, Des Moines, Iowa. [1,2]

1983 *Oil Lamps II: Glass Kerosene Lamps*. Thorncliffe House, Toronto.

Thwing, Leroy Livingstone
1958 *Flickering Flames: A History of Domestic Lighting through the Ages*. C.E. Tuttle, Rutland, Vermont.

Vlach, John M.
1973 The Fabrication of a Traditional Fire Tool. *Journal of American Folklore* 86(339):54-56.

Warner, Miskey and Merrill
1859 *Patterns*. P. S. Duval and Son, Philadelphia.

Washington D.C. National Archives, Record Group 77
1776-1920 Records of the Office of the Chief of Engineers, Fortifications File, 1776-1920. Thackera Sons and Company, s.l.

Watkins, C. Malcolm
1952 Artificial Lighting in America, 1830-1860. In *Smithsonian Report for 1951*, pp. 385-407. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, D.C.

Watkins, Lura Woodside
1936 American Glass Lamps. *The Magazine Antiques* April.

Watson, Warren N.
1939 *Early Fire-making Methods and Devices*. Gibson Bros., Washington, D.C.

Wechssler-Kummel, Sigrid
1963 *Chandeliers Lampes et Appliques de Style*. Office du Livre, Fribourg, Switzerland.

Wells, Stanley
1975 *Period Lighting*. Pelham, London.

Woodhead, E.I., C. Sullivan, and G. Gusset
1984 *Lighting Devices in the National Reference Collection, Parks Canada*. Parks Canada, Ottawa.

Wright, Lawrence
1964 *Home Fires Burning: The History of Domestic Heating and Cooking*. Routledge and K. Paul, London.

Yorke, Eugene
1890 *The Essential Facts in Lighting with Kerosene, Electricity, Gas*. s.n.

Woodside, Charles L.
1928 Early American Lamps Part II. *The Magazine Antiques* January.

MACHINE TOOLS

Bradley, Ian
1972 A History of Machine Tools. Model and Allied Publications, Hemel Hempstead, England.
[3]

Chase, Stuart
1937 Men and Machines. Macmillan, New York.

Galloway, D.F.
1958 Machine Tools. A History of Technology V. Clarendon Press, Oxford.

Gilbert, K.R.
1975 Early Machine Tools. Her Majesty's Stationery Office, London.

Grey, Michael
1973 Man the Toolmaker. Priory Press, London.

Rolt, L.T.C.
1965 A Short History of Machine Tools. MIT Press, Cambridge.
[3]

Shellard, Peter
1972 Men and Machines, 1717-1896. Evans Press, London.

Soulard, Robert
1964 History of the Machine. Adapted from French by Peter Chaitin. Hawthorn Books, New York.

Steeds, William
1969 A History of Machine Tools, 1700-1910. Clarendon Press, Oxford.
[3]

Strandh, Sigvard
1979 Machines: An Illustrated History. Artists House, London.

Woodbury, Robert
1972 Studies in the History of Machine Tools. MIT Press, Cambridge.
[3]

Key: [1] Identification, [2] Dating, [3] History,
[4] Historical Behavioral Context

MISCELLANEOUS

Arnold, John P.
1947 How Old in an "Old" House? American Home 37(6):94-98. [2]

Barlow, Peter
1851 The Encyclopaedia of Arts, Manufactures, and Machinery. 2 volumes. John Joseph Griffin and Co., London.

Bond, Harold L.
1937 An Encyclopedia of Antiques. Cushman and Flint, Boston.

Burns, Robert J.
1983 Bulk Packaging in British North America, 1758-1867: A Guide to the Identification and Reproduction of Barrels. National Historic Parks and Sites Branch Research Bulletin No. 208. Parks Canada , Ottawa.

Butler, Joseph T.
1965 American Antiques 1800-1900. The Odyssey Press, New York.

Chenhalt, Robert G.
1978 Nomenclature for Museum Cataloguing, A System for Classifying Man-made Objects. American Association for State and Local History, Nashville.

Comstock, Helen (editor)
1969 The Concise Encyclopedia of American Antiques. Hawthorn Books, New York.
[1,2,3,4]

Cooley, Arnold James
1970 The Toilet in Ancient and Modern Times with a Review of the Different Theories of Beauty and Copious Allied Information Social, Hygienic and Medical. Reprinted. Burt Franklin, New York. Originally published 1866.

Cruikshank, E.A.
1929 A Country Merchant in Upper Canada, 1800-1812. Ontario Historical Society Papers and Records 2:145-190.

De Jong, Eric (editor)
1973 Country Things. Reprinted. Pyne Press, Princeton and Charles Scribner's Sons, New York. Originally published as articles in The Magazine Antiques.

Key: [1] Identification, [2] Dating, [3] History,
[4] Historical Behavioral Context

Dobson, Thomas
1798 *Encyclopaedia or a Dictionary of Arts, Sciences and Miscellaneous Literature*. Thomas Dobson, Philadelphia.

Dodd, George
1844-1846 *British Manufactures*. 6 volumes. Charles Knight and Co., London

1852 *Dodd's Curiosities of Industry*. H. Lea, London.

1856 *The Food of London: A Sketch of the Chief Varieties, Sources of Supply, Probable Quantities, Modes of Arrival, Processes of Manufacture, Suspected Adulteration, and Machinery of Distribution of Food for a Community of Two Million and a Half*. Longman, Brown, Green and Longmans, London.

Dodman, A.E.
1926 Hudson's Bay "Point" Blankets. *The Beaver* 257(3):22-24. [1]

Dreppard, Carl W.
1954 *The Primer of American Antiques*. Doubleday, Garden City, New York.

Early Trades and Crafts Society
1969 *The Cooper and his Work*. s.n., Levitown, New York.

Eberlein, Harold D., and Abbot McClure
1948 *The Practical Book of American Antiques*. Halcyon House, Garden City, New York.

Edwards, Ralph, and L.G.G. Ramsey (editors)
1968 *The Connoisseur's Complete Period Guides to English Antiques*. Bonanza Books, New York.

Elkington, George
1933 *The Coopers: Company and Craft*. Sampson, Low, Marston and Co., London.

Field Enterprises
1966 *The World Book Encyclopedia*. Field Enterprises Educational Corporation, Chicago.

Fontana, Bernard L., and J. Cameron Greenleaf
1962 Johnny Ward's Ranch: A Study in Historic Archaeology. *The Kiva* 28(1-2):1-115. [1,2,3]

Foster-Milburn Co.
1925 *Doan's 1926 Directory of the U.S.* Foster-Milburn, Buffalo, New York.

Genet, Nicole, Luce Vermette, and Louise Decaire-Audet
1974 *Les Objets Familiers de Nos Ancêtres*. Les Editions de l'Homme, Montreal.

Gordon, Hampden
1964 *The Lure of Antiques*. John Murray, London.

Grossholz, Roselyn
1972 *Country Store Collectibles Price Guide*. Wallace-Homestead, Des Moines, Iowa.

Hammond, Dorothy
1969 *Confusing Collectibles*. Wallace-Homestead, Des Moines, Iowa.

1974 *Collectible Advertising*. Wallace-Homestead, Des Moines, Iowa.

Hanson, Jr., Charles
1974 The Trader's Cassette. *Museum of the Fur Trade Quarterly* 10(4):3-8.
[1]

Heavrin, Charles A., and Bob Izlar
1982 *Boxes, Baskets and Boards: A History of Anderson-Tully Company*. Memphis State University Press, Memphis.

Hodges, H.W.M.
1964 *Artifacts*. John Baker, London.

Holme, Charles (editor)
1911 *Peasant Art in Austria and Hungary*. The Studio, London.

Howe, Henry
1899 *Historical Collections of Ohio*. Henry Howe and Son, Columbus.

Hynson Tool and Supply Company
1980 *Hynson Tool and Supply Company Annual Catalogue 52, 1903*. Mid-West Tool Collectors Association and the American Industries Association, s.l.

Jeffreys, C.W.
1945 *The Picture Gallery of Canadian History*, volume 2: 1763-1830. Ryerson Press, Toronto.

Kane, Joseph Nathan
1964 *Famous First Facts*. 3rd edition. H.W. Wilson, New York.

Kauffman, Henry
1946 *Pennsylvania Dutch American Folk Art*. American Studio Books, New York.

Kilby, Kenneth
1977 The Village Cooper. Shire Publications, Aylesbury, England.

LaFleche, Andre
1979 Hudson's Bay Company Supplies, Part 3: A List of British Suppliers of Goods and Services to the Hudson's Bay Company, 1820-75. Manuscript on file, National Historic Parks and Sites Branch, Parks Canada, Ottawa.

Lang and Jacobs
1977 Catalogue and Price List of Lang and Jacobs: Headquarters for Coopers' Supplies and Cooperage Stock. Early Trades and Crafts Society, Long Island, New York.

LaQue, F.L., and H.R. Copson
1963 Corrosion Resistance of Metals and Alloys. 2nd edition. Reinhold Publishing, New York.

Lipman, Jean, and Eve Meulendyke
1951 American Folk Decoration. Oxford University Press, New York.

Lovell, John
1857 The Canada Directory, 1857-1858. John Lovell, Montreal.

1865 Canada Classified Directory. John Lovell, Montreal.

MacLean, Roger and Co.
1876 Year Book and Almanac of Canada. MacLean, Roger and Co., Montreal.

Marcil, Eileen
1983 Les Tonneliers du Québec. History Division Paper No. 34. National Museum of Man, Ottawa.

McClintock, Katharine Morrison
1945 Handbook of Popular Antiques. Bonanza Books, New York.

1950 Collecting American Antiques. Gramercy Publishing, New York.

1971 Antiques, Past and Present. Clarkson N. Potter, New York.

Meridiane Publishing House
1964 Folk Art in Rumania. Meridiane Publishing House, Bucharest.

Murray, R.W.
1937 Dating Old English Horseshoes. Journal of the British Archaeological Association 2:133-144. [1,2]

Newhall, Beaumont

1949 The History of Photography from 1839 to the Present Day. Museum of Modern Art, New York.
[3]

Nicks, Gertrude

1970 Toward a Trait List for the North Saskatchewan River in the Late Eighteenth and Early Nineteenth Centuries. The Western Canadian Journal of Anthropology 1(2):35-53.

Noel Hume, Ivor

1970 A Guide to the Artifacts of Colonial America. Alfred A. Knopf, New York.
[1,2,3,4]

1974 All the Best Rubbish. Harper and Row, New York.

Patterson, William J.

1883 Home and Foreign Trade of Canada, with Annual Report of the Commerce of Montreal for 1880 to 1882. D. Bentley and Co., Montreal.

Plath, Iona

1948 Decorative Arts of Sweden. Charles Scribner's Sons, New York.

Polley, Robert L. (editor)

1968 Treasures of American Folk Arts and Crafts in Distinguished Museums and Collections. G.P. Putnam's Sons, New York in association with Country Beautiful Foundation, Waukeshia, Wisconsin.

Revi, Albert Christian (editor)

1949 -1972 The Spinning Wheel's Complete Book of Antiques. Grosset and Dunlap, New York.

Reily, Barbara, and Charles Camp

1979 Papers from Canada's Material History: A Forum. Material History Bulletin 8.

Rock, James T.

1984 What's Out There: Railroad Logging's Material Culture Remains. Paper presented at the Society for California Archaeology Meeting, Redding California, April 4.

Ross, Lester A.

1976 Fort Vancouver, 1829-1860: An Historical Archaeological Investigation of Goods Imported and Manufactured by the Hudson's Bay Company. Manuscript on file, United States National Park Service, Vancouver, Washington.

Smith, J. Calvin
1855 *Harper's Statistical Gazetteer of the World*. Harper and Brothers, New York.

Smith, Elmer L.
1966 *The Folk Art of Pennsylvania Dutchland*. Applied Arts Press, Witmer, Pennsylvania.

Society for the Diffusion of Useful Knowledge
1833 -1843 *The Penny Cyclopaedia*. 27 volumes. Charles Knight, London.

1846 -1851 *Supplement to the Penny Cyclopaedia*. 2 volumes. Charles Knight, London.

Steinbring, Jack
1966 The Manufacture and Use of Bone Defleshing Tools. *American Antiquity* 31(4):575-81.
[1,3,4]

Stephenson, H.E.
1940 *The Story of Advertising in Canada: A Chronicle of Fifty Years*. Ryerson Press, Toronto.

Stevens, Gerald
1967 *In a Canadian Attic*. Reprinted. McGraw-Hill Ryerson, Toronto. Originally published 1963.

Stewart, Janice S.
1972 *The Folk Arts of Norway*. Reprinted. Dover Publications, New York. Originally published 1953.

Stoffle, Richard W.
1972 Whither the Country Store? *Ethnohistory* 19(1):63-72.

Sullivan, Catherine
1986 *On Making the Toilet*. National Historic Parks and Sites Branch Research Bulletin No. 251. Parks Canada, Ottawa.
[1,4]

Sussman, Lynne
1978 *Request for Information on Artifacts and Company Histories Relating to 19th Century British Suppliers of Goods to the Hudson's Bay Company*. National Historic Parks and Sites Branch Research Bulleton No. 94. Parks Canada, Ottawa.

Swedberg, Robert W., and Harriett Swedberg
1985 *Country Store 'n More*. Vintage Advertising Series. Wallace-Homestead, Des Moines, Iowa.
[1,2]

Taylor, Wilmot
1927 The Sheffield Horn Industry. J.W. Northend, Sheffield, England.

Teleki, Goria Roth
1975 The Baskets of Rural America. E.P. Dutton, New York.

Thomson, William A.R. (editor)
1965 Black's Medical Dictionary. 26th edition. A. and C. Black, London.

Vreim, Halvor
1937 Norwegian Decorative Art Today. Fabritius og Sonner, Oslo.

Webster, Donald Blake (editor)
1974 The Book of Canadian Antiques. McGraw-Hill Ryerson, Toronto.
[1,2,3,4]

Webster, T., and F.B. Parkes
1849 An Encyclopaedia of Domestic Economy: Comprising Subjects Connected with the Interests of Every Individual; such as the Construction of Domestic Edifices; Furniture; Carriages, and Instruments of Domestic Use. Also, Animal and Vegetable Substances Used as Food, and the Methods of Preserving and Preparing Them by Cooking; Receipts, etc. Materials Employed in Dress and the Toilet; Business of the Laundry; Preservation of Health; Domestic Medicines, etc. Harper and Brothers, New York.
[1,3,4]

1856 The American Family Encyclopedia of Useful Knowledge. J.C. Derby, New York.

Williams, Glyndwr (editor)
1975 Hudson's Bay Miscellany, 1670-1870. Hudson's Bay Record Society, Winnipeg.

Wills, Geoffrey
1963 Practical Guide to Antique Collecting. Grammercy Publishing, New York.

Winchester, Alice
1935 How to Know American Antiques. New American Library of World Literature, New York.

World Publishing Company
1964 Webster's New Twentieth Century Dictionary of the English Language. 2nd edition. World Publishing, Cleveland.

MISCELLANEOUS - PLASTICS

(includes bakelite, vulcanite)

Emmerson, Donald W.
1978 *Canadian Inventors and Innovators: Pioneering in Plastics*. Canadian Plastics Pioneers, Scarborough, Ontario.

Fielding, T.J.
1940 *History of Bakelite Limited*. Bakelite, London.

Friedel, Robert D.
1983 *Pioneer Plastic: The Making and Selling of Celluloid*. University of Wisconsin Press, Madison.

Katz, Sylvia
1984 *Classic Plastics: From Bakelite to High-tech, with a Collector's Guide*. Thames and Hudson, London.

Kaufman, Morris
1963 *The First Century of Plastics: Celluloid and its Sequel*. Plastics Institute, London.
[3]

Merriam, John
1976 *Pioneering in Plastics*. East Anglican Magazine, Ipswich, England.

Mumford, John Kimberley
1924 *The Story of Bakelite*. Robert L. Stillson, New York.
[3]

Key: [1] Identification, [2] Dating, [3] History,
[4] Historical Behavioral Context

Bailey, Bernadine
1978 Bells, Bells, Bells. Dodd, Mead, New York.

Ives, Ronald L.
1963 The Bell of San Marco. The Kiva 29(1):14-22.
[1]

National Library of Canada
1986 Les Cloches a Travers les si Ecles. National Library of Canada, Ottawa.

Price, Percival
1983 Bells and Man. Oxford University Press, Oxford, New York.

Shortt, Hugh
1960 The Collections Illustrated. Salisbury Museum, Salisbury, England.

Spear, Nathaniel, Jr.
1978 A Treasury of Archaeological Bells. Hastings House, New York.

Weatherford, Claudine
1971 Trade Bells of the Southern Plateau: Their Use and Occurrence through Time. Unpublished Masters thesis, Department of Anthropology, Washington State University, Pullman.

Willis, Stephen C.
1986 Bells through the Ages: From the Percival Price Collection. National Library of Canada, Ottawa.

Key: [1] Identification, [2] Dating, [3] History,
[4] Historical Behavioral Context

PERSONAL - CLOCK AND WATCH PARTS

Baillie, G.H.
1947 Watchmakers and Clockmakers of the World. N.A.G. Press, London.

Beckmann, Elizabeth D.
1975 Cincinnati Silversmiths, Jewelers, Watch and Clockmakers (through 1850. B. and B. Co., s.l.

Britten, Frederick James
1956 Old Clocks and Watches and their Makers: A Historical and Descriptive Account of the Different Styles of Clocks and Watches of the Past in England and Abroad Containing a List of Nearly Fourteen Thousand Makers. 7th edition. Bonanza Books, New York.

1973 Britten's Old Clocks and Watches and their Makers: A Historical and Descriptive Account of the Different Styles of Clocks and Watches of the Past in England and Abroad Containing a List of Nearly Fourteen Thousand Makers. 8th edition. Dutton, New York.

Bruton, Eric
1964 The Longcase Clock. Frederick A. Praeger, New York.

1979 The History of Clocks and Watches. Orsis Publishing, London.
[3]

Carlisle, Lilian Baker
1970 Vermont Clock and Watchmakers, Silversmiths and Jewelers, 1778-1878. Privately printed, Burlington, Vermont.

Chapius, Alfred
1956 The History of the Self-winding Watch 1770-1931. The Rolex Watch Co., Geneva, Switzerland.

Clutton, Cecil, and George Daniels
1979 Watches: A Complete History of the Technical and Decorative Development of the Watch. P. Wilson, London.
[3]

Cuss, T. P. Camerer
1971 Early Watches. Hamlyn, Feltham, England.

Cutten, George Barton
1939 The Silversmiths, Watchmakers and Jewelers of the State of New York Outside of New York City. s.n., Hamilton, New York.

Drepperd, Carl W.
1958 *American Clocks and Clockmakers*. Charles T. Bradford, Boston.

Edwardes, Ernest L.
1965 *Old Weight-driven Chamber Clocks, 1350-1850*. J. Sherratt, Altrincham, England.

Jagger, Cedric
1973 *Clocks*. World Publishers, New York.

Kaduck, John M.
1973 *Collecting Watch Fobs: A Price Guide*. Wallace-Homestead, Des Moines, Iowa.

Smith, John
n.d. *Old Scottish Clockmakers*. s.n., Edinburgh.

Unitt, Peter, and Doris Unitt
1974 *Peter's Clock Book*. 3rd edition. Clock House Publications, Peterborough.

Ward, F.A.B.
1972 *Clocks and Watches*. Her Majesty's Stationery Office, London.

Welch, Kenneth F.
1972 *The History of Clocks and Watches*. Drake Publishers, New York.
[3]

Key: [1] Identification, [2] Dating, [3] History,
[4] Historical Behavioral Context

PERSONAL - COINS AND TOKENS

Boyne, William

1889 *Trade Tokens Issued in the 17th Century in England, Wales and Ireland by Corporations, Merchants, Tradesmen, etc.* George C. Williamson, London.
[1]

1894 *Illustrated History of Coins and Tokens Relating to Canada*. P.N. Breton, Montreal.

Charleton, J.E.

1966 *1967 Standard Catalogue of Canadian Coins, Tokens, and Paper Money*. 15th edition. Whitman Publishing, Racine, Washington.

Gingras, Larry

1968 Medals and Tokens of the HBC. *The Beaver* 297:37-43.
[1,2]

Government Printing Office

1914 *Catalogue of Coins, Tokens and Medals in the Numismatic Collection of the Mint of the United States at Philadelphia, Pennsylvania*. 3rd edition. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C.

Holzer, Hans

1967 *Collectors' Guidebook to Coins*. Maco Publishing, New York.

Keeley, D.B.

1970 A Mould for Eighteenth-century Lead Tokens from Southborough. *Archaeologia Cantiana* 85.

Linecar, Howard W.A.

1971 *Coins and Coin Collecting*. Hamlyn, New York.

MacDowall, David William

1978 *Coin Collections: Their Preservation, Classification and Presentation*. Unesco, Paris.

Peck, C. Wilson

1960 *English Copper, Tin and Bronze Coins in the British Museum, 1558-1958*. British Museum, London.

Raymond, Wayte (editor)

1953 *Coins of the World: Nineteenth Century Issues*. 2nd edition. Wayte Raymond, New York.

Key: [1] Identification, [2] Dating, [3] History,
[4] Historical Behavioral Context

Stewart, Donald M.
1970 *Notes on the North West Company Token*. Screenings 19(9-10). Oregon Archaeological Society, Portland.

Tannahill, Cecil Clifton
1972 *Trade Tokens, Paper and Wooden Money of Saskatchewan: An Illustrated and Descriptive Treatise on Tokens, Paper and Wooden Money used in the Territory and Province of Saskatchewan*. Canadian Numismatic Research Society, Regina, Saskatchewan.

Vickery, Edgar J.
1938 *Communiou Tokens*. Collections of the Nova Scotia Historical Society 24, Halifax.

Yoeman, R.S.
1966 *A Guide Book of United States Coins*. 20th revised edition. Whitman Publishing, Racine, Washington.

PERSONAL - COMBS & BRUSHES

Haertig, Evelyn
1983 *Antique Combs and Purses*. Gallery Graphics Press, Carmel, California.

Hague, Norma
1985 *Combs and Hair Accessories*. Seven Hills Books, Cincinnati, *Lutterworth Press, Cambridge*.

Wills, Geoffrey
1957 Jamaican Engraved Tortoiseshell Wig-combs. *The Connoisseur Year Book* 1957:76-77.

[4] Historical Behavioral Context

PERSONAL - COSMETICS

Hovenden, R. and Sons
1875 Revised and Illustrated Catalogue of Perfumery. Hovenden, R. and Sons, London.

Launert, Edmund
1974 Scent and Scent Bottles. Barrie and Jenkins, London.

Martin, Hazel
1982 A Collection of Figural Perfume and Scent Bottles. Privately printed, Lancaster, California.

Matthews, Leslie G.
1973 The Antiques of Perfume. George Bell and Sons, London.

Snively, John H.
1877 A Treatise on the Manufacture of Perfumes. Charles W. Smith, Nashville, Tennessee.

Whitall, Tatum and Co.
1887 Annual Price List. Whitall, Tatum and Co., Philadelphia.

1896 1897 Annual Price List. Whitall, Tatum and Co., Manufactures of Druggists', Chemists', and Perfumers' Glassware . . . Whitall, Tatum and Co., Philadelphia.

1897 Annual Price List. Whitall, Tatum and Co., Philadelphia.

1919 1919-1920 Price List. Whitall, Tatum and Co., Manufactures of Druggists', Chemists', and Perfumers' Glassware . . . Whitall, Tatum and Co., Philadelphia.

1967 Drug, Perfume and Chemical Bottles, 1902. D. James Antiques Research Publications, Chattanooga, Tennessee.

1971 Whitall, Tatum and Co. 1880, Flint Glassware, Blue Ware, Perfume and Cologne Bottles, Show Bottles and Globes, Green Glassware, Stoppers, Druggists' Sundries. Reprinted. Pyne Press, Princeton. Originally published 1880.

Key: [1] Identification, [2] Dating, [3] History,
[4] Historical Behavioral Context

PERSONAL - INK BOTTLES AND WRITING MATERIALS

Biro Pens Ltd.
1951 *Writing through the Centuries: The Bishop Collection of Writing Implements*. Biro Pens Ltd., s.l.

Bore, H.
1890 *The Story of the Invention of Steel Pens, with a Description of the Manufacturing Processes by which they are Produced*. s.n.

Covill, William E.
1971 *Ink Bottles and Inkwells*. W.S. Sullwold, Taunton, Massachusetts.

Goodwin, Mary R.
1964 *Eighteenth Century Writing Equipment*. Colonial Williamsburg Research Department, Williamsburg, Virginia. [1,2]

Gorham Company
n.d. Printed Data Concerning Gorham Inkwells. Gorham Manufacturing, New York.

Heal, Sir A.
1931 *English Writing Masters and their Copy Books*. s.n.

Kettle, D.W.
1885 *Pens, Ink, and Paper*. s.n.

Latham, J.
1971 *Victorianna*. s.n.

Lindsey, G.
1876 *Steel Pens*. British Manufacturing Industries, London.

Maginnis, J.P.
1905 Reservoir, Fountain and Stylographic. *Journal of the Royal Society of Arts* 53.

Parker Pen Company
n.d. Printed Data Regarding Writing Pens and the History of Ink. Parker Pen Company, s.l.

Rivera, Ted, and Betty Rivera
1973 *Inkstands and Inkwells, a Collectors Guide*. Crown Publishers, New York.

Key: [1] Identification, [2] Dating, [3] History,
[4] Historical Behavioral Context

Tansley, June

1976a *The Collector's Book of Ink Bottles*. Tansley, Bembridge, England.

1976b *The Collector's 2nd Book of Ink Bottles*. Tansley, Bembridge, England.

1977 *The Collector's 3rd Book of Ink Bottles*. Tansley, Bembridge, England.

Whalley, Joyce Irene

1975 *Writing Implements and Accessories: From the Roman Stylus to the Typewriter*. Gale Research, Detroit. [1,2,4]

PERSONAL - JEWELERY

Bartlett, W.A.
1893 Digest of Trade-marks (Registered in the U.S.) for Machines, Metals, Jewelery and the Hardware and Allied Trades. Gibson Bros., Washington, D.C.

Beckmann, Elizabeth D.
1975 Cincinnati Silversmiths, Jewelers, Watch and Clockmakers (through 1850). B. and B. Publishing, Ohio.

Bradford, Ernie
1959 English Victorian Jewelery. Robert M. McBride, New York.

Carlisle, Lilian Baker
1970 Vermont Clock and Watchmakers, Silversmiths and Jewelers, 1778-1878. Privately printed, Burlington, Vermont.

Cutten, George Barton
1939 The Silversmiths, Watchmakers and Jewelers of the State of New York Outside of New York City. s.n., Hamilton, New York.

Flower, Margaret
1951 Victorian Jewelery. Cassell, London.

Jamieson, Melville Allan
1936 Medals Awarded to North American Indian Chiefs, 1714-1922. Spink and Sons, Ltd., London.

Jewelers' Circular-Keystone
1973 Trade Marks of the Jewelery and Kindred Trades. Jewelers' Circular-Keystone Publishing, New York.

National Jeweler
1918 The National Jewelers' Trade and Trade-mark Directory, 1918-19. The National Jeweler, Chicago.

Percival, MacIver
1912 Chats on Old Jewelery and Trinkets. Bell and Cockburn, Toronto.

Schroeder, Joseph J. (editor)
1970 1896 Illustrated Catalogue of Jewelery and European Fashions. Follett, Chicago.
[1,2]

Key: [1] Identification, [2] Dating, [3] History,
[4] Historical Behavioral Context

PERSONAL - MIRRORS

Cabot, June
c.1959 *The Looking Glass: A Story of Mirrors*. Libby-Owen-Ford Glass, Ottawa.
[3]

Comstock, Helen
1968 *The Looking Glass in America, 1700-1825*. Viking Press, New York.

Schweig, Bruno
1973 *Mirrors: A Guide to the Manufacture of Mirrors and Reflecting Surfaces*. Pelham Books, London.
[3]

Key: [1] Identification, [2] Dating, [3] History,
[4] Historical Behavioral Context

PERSONAL - SHAVING APPARATUS

Antiques Research Publications, and Moler Barber Supply House
1968 *Barber Supplies and Furnishings of the Early 1900's: Taken from the Pages of Moler Barber Supply House Catalog of the Early 1900's*. Antiques Research Publications, Menton, Alabama.

Kingsbury, Benjamin
1830 *A Treatise on Razors; in which the Weight, Shape, and Temper of a Razor, the Means of Keeping it in Order, and the Manner of Using it, are Particularly Consider; and in which it is Intended to Convey a Knowledge of all that is Necessary on this Subject*. 11th edition. J.S. Hudson, London.
[1,3]

Lummus, Henry T.
1922 Old Sheffield Razors. *The Magazine Antiques* 2(6):261-267.

Powell, Robert Blake
1972 *Antique Shaving Mugs of the United States*. s.n., Hurst, Texas.

Procter, Richard Wright
1971 *The Barber's Shop*. Singing Tree Press, Detroit.

Rhodes, E.
1824 *Essay on the Manufacture, Choice and Management of a Razor*. 2nd edition. G. Ridge, Sheffield, England.

Schroeder, Bill
1970 *1000 Razors, Priced and Illustrated*. Schroeders, Paducah, Kentucky.

Key: [1] Identification, [2] Dating, [3] History,
[4] Historical Behavioral Context

PHARMACEUTICAL/MEDICAL SUPPLIES

Allen, Henry
1882 *Henry Allen's Catalogue of Druggists' Glassware, Sundries, Fancy Goods, etc.* Henry Allen, New York.

n.d. *Price List of Glassware and Druggists' Sundries*. Henry Allen, New York.

Alpe, E.N.
1888 *Handy Book of Medicine Stamp Duty with the Statutes and Appendices*. The Chemist and Druggist, London.

Arnold, J. and J.
1837 *A Catalogue of Goods Manufactured by J. and J. Arnold, Surgical Instrument Makers to St. Bartholomew's Hospital, and Various Institutions, Truss Manufacturers, and Dealers in Druggists' Sundries*. J. and J. Arnold, London.

Baldwin, Joseph H.
1973 *A Collector's Guide to Patent and Proprietary Medicine Bottles of the Nineteenth Century*. Thomas Nelson and Sons, Nashville.

Bartholomew, Ed Ellsworth
1970 *1200 Old Medicine Bottles, with Prices Current*. Frontier Book Co., Fort Davis, Texas.

Beatson, Clark and Co.
1916 *Catalogue of Glass Bottles and Sundries Used in Medicine and Pharmacy*. Beatson, Clark and Co., Rotherham, England.
[1,2]

1952 *The Glass Works Rotherham: 1751-1951*. Beatson, Clark and Co., Rotherham, England.
[1,2]

Bogard, Mary O.
1984 Colored Glass in Pharmacy. *Pharmacy in History* 26(1):20-27.

Buckley, Francis
1933 Old English Glass. Patent Medicine Bottles. *Glass* 10:234-235.
[1]

Cramp, Arthur J.
1926 *Nostrums and Quackery*. American Medical Association.

Key: [1] Identification, [2] Dating, [3] History,
[4] Historical Behavioral Context

Crellin, J.K., and J.R. Scott

1970 Pharmaceutical History and its Sources in the Wellcome Collections; III. Fluid Medicines, Prescription Reform and Posology 1700-1900. Medical History 14(2):132-153.

1972 Glass and British Pharmacy 1600-1900 Survey, and Guide to the Wellcome Collection of British Glass. Wellcome Institute of the History of Medicine, London.

Day, John and Company

1771 Catalogue of Drugs, Chymical and Galenical Preparations, Shop Furniture, Patent Medicines, and Surgical Instruments. John Dunlop, Philadelphia.

1790 Price Book. [Catalogue of Drugs, Chymical and Galenical Preparations, Shop Furniture, Patent Medicines, and Surgical Instruments]. John Dunlop, Philadelphia.

Devner, Kay

1968 Patent Medicine Picture. Tombstone Epitaph, Tuscon.

Drey, Rudolf E.A.

1978 Apothecary Jars Pharmaceutical Pottery and Porcelain in Europe and the East, 1150-1850. Faber and Faber, London.

Forbes, John, Alexander Tweedie, and John Conolly (editors)

n.d. THe Cyclopedia of Practical Medicine. s.n., London.

Griffenhagen, George B.

1955 The Day-Dunlap 1771 Pharmaceutical Catalog. American Journal of Pharmacy 127:296-302.

1957 Tools of the Apothecary. Reprinted. American Pharmaceutical Association, Washington, D.C.

Griffenhagen, George B., and James Harvey Young

1959 Old English Patent Medicines in America. Contributions from the Museum of History and Technology 218, Paper 10.

Hayward, L.

1961 Surgical Needles Ancient and Modern. Institute of British Surgical Technicians, London.
[1]

Hill, C.R.

1980 Drug Jars. Museum of the History of Science, Oxford.

Howard, Geoffrey Eliot

1931 Early English Drug Jars. Medici Society, London.

Jackson, W.A.

1974 Bears' Grease and its Containers. History of Medicine 5(4):16-21.

James, D. (editor)
1967 *Drug, Perfume and Chemical Bottles 1902*. Reprinted. D. James, Signal Mountain, Tennessee. Originally published 1902, Whitall Tatum Co., Philadelphia.

Jones, Olive
1981 Essence of Peppermint, a History of the Medicine and its Bottle. *Historical Archaeology* 15(2)1-57.
[1,2,3,4]

Lockie, Laurence D.
1968 *Pharmacy on the Niagara Frontier, the Past and Present*. Henry Stewart, East Aurora, New York.

Marshall Field and Company
1892 *Illustrated Catalogue of Holiday Goods, Druggist's Sundries, Stationery, Small Wares, etc., 1892-93*. Adams, Quiney, Franklin, Chicago.

Maw, S.
1839 *A Catalogue of Surgical Instruments, Pharmaceutical Implements, Dispensary Utensils and Vessels, in Glass, Earthenware, Metal, etc. Boxes, in Paper, Wood, etc. Machine Spread Plasters, Labels, etc., etc., including Nearly Every Requisite for the Surgery*. S. Maw, London.

Maw, S. and Son
1866 *A Catalogue of Surgeon's Instruments and Appliances; also of the Apparatus, Implements, Utensils, and Other Requistes Employed in Pharmacy, the Dispensing of Medicines, etc., Medical Glass and Earthenware, Medicine Chests, Show Cases, Proprietary Articles, Perfumery, and Druggists'Sundries of all Kinds*. S. Maw and Son, London.

Maw, S. Son and Sons
1903 *Book of Illustrations to S. Maw, Son and Sons' Quarterly Price-list*. S. Maw, Son and Sons, London.

1913 *Catalogue of Medical, Surgical and Druggists' Sundries.* S. Maw, Son and Sons, London.

Maw, S. and Son and Thompson
1882 *Book of Illustrations to S. Maw, Son and Thompson's Quarterly Price-current*. S. Maw, Son and Thompson, London.

Meyer Bros. and Co.
1970 *Annual Prices Current of Meyer Bros. and Co. Imported and Wholesale Druggists, Patent Medicines and Proprietary Articles, 1887*. Stonybrook Associates, Princeton Junction, New Jersey.

National Convention for Revising the Pharmacopaeia
1883 *The Pharmacopaeia of the United States of America*. 6th decennial revision. William Wood and Co., New York.

Nelson, John H.
1878 *The Druggist's Hand-book of Private Formulas*. s.n., Cleveland.

Pharmaceutical Era
1900 *The Era Blue Book: A Universal Price List and Directory of Manufacturers for Drug Trade Buyers*. D.O. Haynes and Co., New York.

Phillips, Richard
1848 *A Translation of the Pharmacopaeia of the Royal College of Physicians of London, 1846*. 5th edition. S. Highley, London.

Rich, E.E.
1976 The Fur Traders: Their Diet and Drugs. *Beaver* 307(1):42-54.
[4]

Richards Glass Company
c.1926 *This Price List Contains Prices and Illustrations of Pharmaceutical and Laboratory Glassware*. Richards Glass Co., Toronto.
[1]

c.1928 *This Price List Contains Prices and Illustrations of Pharmaceutical and Laboratory Glassware*. Richards Glass Co., Toronto.
[1]

c.1937 *The Richards Glass Co. Ltd. Pharmaceutical and Laboratory Glassware*. Richards Glass Co., Toronto.

Ridley, Frank
1966 An Early Patent Medicine of the Canadian North. *Canadian Geographical Journal* 73(1):24-27.

Stille, Alfred, and John M. Maisch
1879 *The National Dispensatory, Containing the Natural History, Chemistry, Pharmacy, Actions and Uses of Medicines, including those Recognized in the Pharmacopoeias of the United States, Great Britain and Germany, with Numerous References to the French Codes*. 2nd edition. Henry C. Lea, Philadelphia.

Sullivan, Catherine
1983 The Bottles of Northrop and Lyman, A Canadian Drug Firm. *Material History Bulletin* 18:13-30.

Whitall, Tatum and Co.
1887 *Annual Price List*. Whitall, Tatum and Co., Philadelphia.

1896 *1897 Annual Price List. Whitall, Tatum and Co., Manufactures of Druggists', Chemists', and Perfumers' Glassware . . .* Whitall, Tatum and Co., Philadelphia.

1897 *Annual Price List*. Whitall, Tatum and Co., Philadelphia.

1919 *1919-1920 Price List. Whitall, Tatum and Co., Manufactures of Druggists', Chemists', and Perfumers' Glassware . . .* Whitall, Tatum and Co., Philadelphia.

1967 *Drug, Perfume and Chemical Bottles, 1902*. D. James Antiques Research Publications, Chattanooga, Tennessee.

1971 *Whitall, Tatum and Co. 1880, Flint Glassware, Blue Ware, Perfume and Cologne Bottles, Show Bottles and Globes, Green Glassware, Stoppers, Druggists' Sundries*. Reprinted. Pyne Press, Princeton. Originally published 1880.

Wilson, Robert Cumming
1959 *Drugs and Pharmacy in the Life of Georgia 1733-1959*. Foote and Davies, Atlanta.

Wilson, W.L., and B. Wilson
1971 *19th Century Medicine in Glass*. 19th Century Hobby and Publishing, Amador City, California.

SEWING - TOOLS

Andere, Mary
1971 *Old Needlework Boxes and Tools: Their Story and How to Collect Them*. David and Charles, Newton Abbot, England.

Bartleet, Edgar S.
1890 *History of a Needle*. Hudson and Sons, Birmingham, England.
[3]

Bolton, J.
1901 Sewing Machines. *Report of the Committee on Awards of the World's Columbian Commision, Chicago 1893* 2:1405-1413.

Bond, Sylvia
n.d. *History of Sewing Tools*. Embroiders' Guild, London.

Brown, C.M., and C.L. Gates
1872 *Scissors and Yardstick*. C.M. Brown and F.W. Jaqua Publishers, Hartford, Connecticut.

Donald, Joyce
1971 *The Crendon Needle-makers*. Records of Buckinghamshire 19(1).

Groves, Sylvia
1973 *History of Needlework Tools and Accessories*. Arco Publishing, New York.
[3]

Heming, W.T.
1877 *The Needle Region and its Resources*. Redditch Indicator Co., Redditch, England.

Herzberg, R.
1864 *The Sewing Machine: Its History, Construction and Application*. s.n., London.

Holmes, Edwin F.
1976 *Thimbles*. Gill and Macmillan, Dublin.
[1]

1985 *A History of Thimbles*. Cornwall Books, New York.
[3]

Key: [1] Identification, [2] Dating, [3] History,
[4] Historical Behavioral Context

Houart, Victor
1984 *Sewing Accessories: An Illustrated History*. Souvenir Press, London.

Johnson, Eleanor
1978 *Needlework Tools: A Guide to Collecting*. Shire Publications, Aylesbury, England.

Lewton, F.L.
1931 The Servant in the House: A Brief History of the Sewing Machine. Reprinted. In *Report of the Smithsonian Institution for 1929*, pp. 559-583. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, D.C.

Longman, Eleanor D., and Sophy Loch
1911 *Pins and Pincushions*. s.n., New York.

Lundquist, Myrtle
1970 *The Book of a Thousand Thimbles*. Wallace-Homestead, Des Moines, Iowa.
[1]

1975 *Thimble Treasury*. Wallace-Homestead, Des Moines, Iowa.

1981 *Thimble Americana, and Contemporary Collectibles*. Wallace-Homestead, Des Moines, Iowa.

Lyons, Allen, and W.D.F. Vincent
1924 *The Sewing-machine: An Historical and Practical Exposition of the Sewing-machine from its Inception to the Present Time*. John Williamson, London.

Meyer, Florence E.
1974 *Pins for Hats and Cravats Worn by Ladies and Gentlemen*. Wallace-Homestead, Des Moines, Iowa.
[1,4]

Morrall, A.E.
1866 *Short Description of Needle-making*. Express Printing, Redditch, England.
[3]

Morrall, Michael T.
1852 *History and Description of Needle Making*. A. Hobson, Ashton-under-Lyne, England.
[3]

Page, Dr. H.
1896 *The Sewing Needle*. Redditch Indicator Co., Redditch, England.

Rath, Jo Anne
1979 *Antiques and Unusual Thimbles*. A.S. Barnes, South Brunswick, New Jersey.

Rogers, Gay Ann
1983 *An Illustrated History of Needlework Tools*. J. Murray, London and Needlework Unlimited, Claremont, California.

Rollins, John G.
1969 *Early Victorian Needlemakers 1830-1860*. Costume Society of Ontario, Burlington.

1970 *A Short History of Redditch*. Redditch Indicator Co., Redditch, England.

1981a Forge Mills, Redditch: From Abbey Metal Works to Museum of the Needlemaking Industry. *Industrial Archaeology* 16(2):158-169.

1981b *Needlemaking*. Shire Publications, Aylesbury, England.

Sewell, S.J.
1892 *A Revolution in the Sewing Machine*. s.n., London.

Steer, Dr. Francis W.
1960 *Some Chichester Tradesmen 1652-1836*. *Chichester City Council 17*, Chichester, England.

Urquart, J.W.
1881 *Sewing Machinery*. s.n., London.

Von Hoelle, John J.
1983 *Thimble Collector's Encyclopedia*. Dine-American Advertising, Wilmington, Delaware.

Whiting, Gertrude
1971 *Old-time Tools and Toys of Needlework*. Dover Publications, New York.

Wiss, J. and Sons Co.
1948 *A Story of Shears and Scissors, 1848-1948*. J. Wiss and Sons Co., Newark, New Jersey.

TOBACCO AND SMOKING EQUIPMENT

Apperson, G.L.
1916 *The Social History of Smoking*. G.P. Putnam's and Sons, New York.
[4]

Atkinson, D.R.
1962 Makers' Marks on Clay Tobacco Pipes Found in London. *Archaeological News Letter* 7(8):182-188, 7(11):249-256.
[2]

1964a Sussex Clay Tobacco Pipes. *Archaeological News Letter* 6(5):117-122.
[1,2]

1964b Sussex Clay Tobacco Pipes and Pipe Makers. *Sussex Notes and Queries* 16(3):73-81.
[1,2]

1965 Makers' Marks on Clay Tobacco Pipes Found in London: Part Two. *Archaeological News Letter* 7(11):249-256.
[2]

1968 Sussex Pipes and Pipe Makers; Further Notes. *Sussex Notes and Queries* 18(1):11-14.
[1,2]

1976 *Sussex Clay Tobacco Pipes and Pipemakers*. Crain Services, Eastbourne, England.
[1,2]

Atkinson, D.R., and A. Oswald
1969 London Clay Tobacco Pipes. *Journal of the British Archaeological Association* 32:171-227.
[1,2]

1972 A Brief Guide for the Identification of Dutch Clay Tobacco Pipes Found in England. *Post-Medieval Archaeology* 6:175-182.
[1]

Bedford, John
1964 *All Kinds of Small Boxes*. Cassell, London.

Key: [1] Identification, [2] Dating, [3] History,
[4] Historical Behavioral Context

Billings, E.R.
1875 *Tobacco: Its History, Varieties, Culture, Manufacture and Commerce*. American Publishing, Hartford, Connecticut.
[3]

Binford, Lewis R.
1962 A New Method of Calculating Dates from Kaolin Pipe Stem Samples. *Southeastern Archaeological Conference Newsletter* 9(1):19-21.
[2]

1972 The "Binford" Pipe Stem Formula: A Return from the Grave. *The Conference on Historic Site Archaeology Papers 1971* 6:230-253. University of South Carolina, Columbia.
[2]

Calver, William L.
1931 Historical Clay Pipes. *The New York Historical Society Quarterly Bulletin* 15(3):91-102.

Cassidy, J.
1895 A Chapter on Pipes. *The Gentleman's Magazine* 279:17-26.

Chalkey, John F.
1955 A Critique and a Rebuttal of the Paper "Dating Stem Fragments" by J.C. Harrington. *Quarterly Bulletin of the Archaeological Society of Virginia* 9(4).
[2]

Cooksey, Alfred J.A.
1980 *The Poole Clay Tobacco Pipes*. Bournemouth Local Studies Publication No. 644. Bournemouth Local Studies, Bournemouth, England.
[1,2]

Cooper, T.P.
1907 The Story of the Tobacco Pipe. *The Reliquary and Illustrated Archaeologist* 13:97-108.

Corti, Egon Caesar
1931 *A History of Smoking*. Translated by Paul England. Harrap and Co., London.
[3]

Cousley, Sam
1972 Early Cigarette Lighters. *The Spinning Wheel* 28(3):40-41.

Croker, Thomas Crofton
1835 Ancient Tobacco Pipes. *The Dublin Penny Journal* 4:28-30.

Davey, Peter (editor)
1979 *The Archaeology of the Clay Tobacco Pipe*. B.A.R., Oxford.

Davis, Marvin, and Helen Davis

1970 Tobacco Tins: Pictures and Prices of Over 150 Tobacco Tins. Grandee Printing Center, Medford, Oregon.
[1]

1974 Collector's Price Guide to Bottles, Tobacco Tins, and Relics. A and W Visual Library, New York.

Deane, A.

1914 Objects Connected with Tobacco Smoking, etc. Belfast Municipal Art Gallery and Museum, Quarterly Notes 26(44):1-12.

Dunhill, Alfred

1924 The Pipe Book. A. and C. Black, London.

Eaton, John

1962 Pipe Stem Dating and the Date for Silver Bluff, S.C. Florida Anthropologist 15(2):57-62.
[2]

Elliott, J.

1972 Tobacco Pipes among the Hivernant Hide Hunters: A.D. 1860-1882. The Western Canadian Journal of Anthropology 3(1):146-156.

Fairholt, Frederick William

1859 Tobacco: Its History and Associations. Chapman and Hall, London.
[3]

1876 History of Tobacco. Chatto and Windus, London.
[3]

Fresco-Corbu, R.

1960 The Era of the Meerschaum Pipe. Country Life 128(3323):1100-1102.

1961 Stoppers for the Pipe Smoker. Country Life 129(3353):1343-1345.

1962 Faces on French Clay Pipes. Country Life June:1445-1446.

1963 Four Centuries of Tobacco-jars. Country Life 134(3461):42-44.

1964 The Rise and Fall of the Clay Pipe. Country Life 135(3507):1286-1289.

Friederich, F.H.W.

1964a Pijpekoppen. Fibula 5(1):2-7.

1964b Pijpelogie I. Westerheem 13(1):8-12.

Friederich, F.H.W.
1964c Pijpelogie II. *Westerheem* 13(2):38-41.

1964d Pijpelogie III. *Westerheem* 13(3):58-64.

Geohring, George, and Dennis O'Brien
1983 Pocket Tobacco Tins. *Collector's Showcase* 2:18-20.

Grange, Roger T. Jr.
1975 An Extension of the Formula Dating Method in Clay Pipes, Wine Bottles, and Window Glass. *The Conference on Historic Site Archaeology Papers* 10. University of South Carolina, Columbia.
[2]

Hamilton, Jennifer F.A., and Kevin Lunn
1984 *Three Centuries of Clay Tobacco Pipes from London, England*. National Historic Parks and Sites Branch Research Bulletin No. 227. Parks Canada, Ottawa.
[1,2]

Hanson, Lee H. Jr.
1971a Kaolin Pipe Stems - Boring in on a Fallacy. *The Conference on Historic Site Archaeology Papers, 1969* 4(1):2-15. University of South Carolina, Columbia.
[2]

1971b A Test of Hanson's Formulas. Paper presented at the 1971 meeting of the Society for Historical Archaeology, Washington, D.C.
[2]

Harrington, J.C.
1954 Dating Stem Fragments of Seventeenth and Eighteenth Century Clay Tobacco Pipes. *Quarterly Bulletin of the Archaeological Society of Virginia* 9(1):10-14.
[2]

Heighton, Robert F., and Kathleen A. Deagan
1972 A New Formula for Dating Kaolin Clay Pipestems. *The Conference on Historic Site Archaeology Papers 1971* 6:220-229. University of South Carolina, Columbia.
[2]

Heighton, Robert F., Kathleen A. Deagan, and Lewis B. Binford
1971 Forum: Pipe Stem Formulas. *The Conference on Historic Site Archaeology - Forum* 6(2). University of South Carolina, Columbia.
[2]

Hughes, George Bernard
1971 *English Snuff-boxes*. MacGibbon and Kee, London.

Huot
1870 Fabrique de Pipes et Ouvrages en Terre de MM. D. et W. Bell. In *Annuaire Manufacturer de Québec . . . pour 1873*, pp. 71-72. Huot, Quebec City.

Irwin, Carol
1959 Dating English Pipe Stems. *Florida Anthropologist* 12(3):71-72.
[2]

Jutheau, Viviane
1980 *Guide du Collectionneur de Tabatieres Chinoises*. Denoel, Paris.

Kain, S.W.
1903 Trade Pipes. *Acadiensis* 3(4):225-258 and addenda 4(1):86.

Kaonis, Donna C.
1982 There's More to Tobacco Than Just Smoke. *Collectors' Showcase* 1:13-18.

Kenyon, T.
1970 Clay Pipes, Glen Airn Sawmill Site. *Archaeology Notes* 70-4:7-8.

1971 Clay Pipes, Anthony's Mills and Hunter AfGv-1, 1825-50. *Archaeology Notes* 71-2:4-5.

Knight, Isobel
1961 The Auld Clay Pipe. *Scotland's Magazine* 57(5):32-34.

Labour Literature Society
1900 *Associated Tobacco Pipe Makers' Society of Scotland and Ireland: Price List Agreed Between Employers and Employees, the Same to Come in Force from August 20th, 1900*. Labour Literature Society, Glasgow.

Lamb, A.J.
1852 Notes on the Use of the Clay Tobacco Pipe in England. In *Historic Society of Lancashire and Creshire: Proceedings and Papers Sessions III and IV*, pp. 29-31.
[4]

Laufer, Berthold
1924 *Introduction of Tobacco into Europe*. Anthropology Leaflet No. 19. Field Museum of Natural History, Chicago.

Le Corbeiller, Clare
1966 *European and American Snuff Boxes, 1730-1830*. Viking Press, New York.

Lesur, Adrien
1957 -1960 Les Poteries et les Faiences Françaises. 5 volumes. Tardy, Paris.

McGuire, Joseph D.
1897 Pipes and Smoking of the American Aborigines Based on Material in the U.S. National Museum. Annual Report, U.S. National Museum 1:251-645.
[1,4]

Moore, W.R.G.
1980 Northamptonshire Clay Tobacco-pipes and Pipemakers. Northampton Museums and Art Gallery, Northampton, England.
[1,2]

Myers, Reginald
1930 Chats on Old English Tobacco Jars. Low Marston, London.

Noel Hume, Audrey
1963 Clay Tobacco Pipe Dating in the Light of Recent Excavations. Quarterly Bulletin of the Archaeological Society of Virginia 18(2):22-25.
[2]

Noel Hume, Ivor
1970 English Clay Tobacco Pipes Bearing the Royal Arms from Williamsburg, Virginia. Post-Medieval Archaeology 4.
[1]

Oswald, Adrian
1951 English Clay Tobacco Pipes. The Archaeological News Letter 3(10):154-159.

1959 Tobacco Pipes. In The Concise Encyclopedia of Antiques, volume 4, pp. 201-208. Hawthorn Books, New York.

1960 The Archaeology and Economic History of English Clay Tobacco Pipes. Journal of the Archaeological Association 23:40-102.
[1,2,3]

1961 The Evolution and Chronology of English Clay Tobacco Pipes. The Archaeological News Letter 7(3):55-62.
[1,2]

1970 The Clay Tobacco Pipe: Its Place in English Ceramics. Transactions of the English Ceramic Circle 7.

1975 Clay Pipes for the Archaeologist. British Archaeological Reports 14, Oxford.
[1,2]

Oswald, Adrian, and R.E. James
1955 Tobacco Pipes of Broseley Shropshire. *The Archaeological News Letter* 5(10):187-190, 5(11):222-225.
[1,2]

Pawson, Michael
1969 Clay Tobacco Pipes in the Knowles Collection. *Quarterly Bulletin of the Archaeological Society of Virginia* 23(3):115-147.

Perry, Lilla S.
1960 *Chinese Snuff Bottles: The Adventure and Studies of a Collector*. C.E. Tuttle, Rutland, Vermont.

Petersen, Eugene T.
1963 *Clay Pipes: A Footnote to Mackinac's History*. Mackinac Island State Park Commission, Mackinac Island, Michigan.

Plas, Solange de
1974 *Tabatieres*. C. Massin, Paris.

Price, F.G. Hilton
1900 Notes upon Some Early Clay Tobacco Pipes from the Sixteenth to the Eighteenth Centuries Found in the City of London, in the Possession of the Author. *Archaeological Journal* 51:224-240.

Rapaport, Benjamin
1979 *A Complete Guide to Collecting Antique Pipes*. Schiffer Publishing, Exton, Pennsylvania.

Robert, Joseph Clarke
1949 *The Story of Tobacco in America*. Alfred A. Knopf, New York.

Scientific American
1869 Manufacture of Clay Tobacco Pipes. *Scientific American* 20(11):168.

Scott, Amoret, and Christopher Scott
1966 *Tobacco and the Collector*. Max Parrish, London.

1970 *Discovering Smoking Antiques*. Shire Publications, Tring, England.

1981 *Smoking Antiques*. Shire Publications, Aylesbury, England.

Sheppard, Thomas
1912 *Early Hull Tobacco Pipes and their Makers*. Hull Museums Publications 6. Originally published 1902.
[1,2]

Smith, H.E.
1860 Notes on Clay Pipes: Their Uses and Forms, Makers and Dates. Transactions of the Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire 12:209-215.
[1,2,3,4]

South, Stanley
1962 Kaolin Pipe Stem Dates from the Brunswick Town Ruins. Southeastern Archaeological Conference Newsletter 9(1):22-25.
[2]

1965 Anthropomorphic Pipes from the Kiln Waste Dump of Gottfried Aust - 1755-1771. Florida Anthropologist 18(3):49-60.

Spence, George Cooper
1942 Notes in Clay Tobacco and Clay Pipe Makers in Cheshire. Transactions of the Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire 56:45-66.

Stevens, Bob C.
1976 The Collector's Book of Snuff Bottles. Weatherhill, New York.

Sudbury, B.
1978 A Preliminary Report on the R. Bannerman Eagle Tobacco Pipe Manufactory, Rouses Point, New York. SPAAC Speaks 13(1):3-22.

1980 Historic Clay Tobacco Pipe Studies. Sudbury, Poca City, Oklahoma.

Thomas, B.B., Jr., and Richard M. Burnett
1971 A Study of Clay Smoking Pipes Produced at a Nineteenth Century Kiln at Point Pleasant Ohio. The Conference on Historic Site Archaeology Papers 6(1). University of South Carolina, Columbia.

Thursfield, T.H.
1907 Early Salopian Pipes. Transactions of the Shropshire Archaeological and Natural History Society 7:106-165.

Turner, D.J.
1970 Clay Pipes from near Merton Priory. Surrey Archaeological Collection 67.

Walker, Iain C.
1966a Montreal Pipemakers. The Gazette 5:6.

1966b A Pipemaker's Mark from Gouda, The Netherlands - Then and Now. Post-Medieval Archaeology 1(5):747-748.

Walker, Iain C.
1966c TD Pipes - A Preliminary Study. Quarterly Bulletin, Archaeological Society of Virginia 20(4):86-102.
[1]

1967 Quebec City Pipemakers. Quebec Chronicle-Telegraph 3:4.

1968 Statistical Methods for Dating Clay Pipe Fragments. Post-Medieval Archaeology 1:90-101.
[2]

1970 The Pipe Makers. In The Upper Ottawa Valley, edited by C.C. Kennedy, pp. 100-105. Renfrew County Council, Pembroke, Ontario.

1971a An Archaeological Study of Clay Pipes from the King's Bastion, Fortress of Louisbourg. Canadian Historic Sites 2:56-123.

1971b The Bristol Clay Tobacco-pipe Industry. City Museum Bristol, Bristol, England.
[1,2]

1971c Nineteenth-Century Clay Tobacco Pipes in Canada. Ontario Archaeology 16:19-35.
[1,2]

1975 The American Stub-stemmed Clay Tobacco Pipe: A Survey of its Origins, Manufacture and Distribution. The Conference on Historic Site Archaeology 9:97-128. University of South Carolina, Columbia.
[1,2,3]

1977 Clay Tobacco Pipes, with Particular Reference to the Bristol Industry. History and Archaeology 11 a-d. National Historic Parks and Sites Branch, Parks Canada, Ottawa.
[1,2,3,4]

Walker, Iain C., and Llyn de S. Walker
1969 McDougall's Clay Pipe Factory, Glasgow. Industrial Archaeology 6(2):132-136, 139-141, 145-146.

Wittoft, John, Harry Schoff, and Charles F. Wray
1953 Micmac Pipes, Vase-shaped Pipes and Calumets. Pennsylvania Archaeologist 23(3-4):88-107.

Zacharchuk, W., and J.H. Rick
1969 The Mallorytown Wreck. Historical Archaeology 3:7-11.

TOYS AND MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS

Anderton, Johana Gast
1984 *The Collector's Encyclopedia of Cloth Dolls: From Rag Baby to Art Object*. Wallace-Homestead, Lombard, Illinois.

Art Gallery of Nova Scotia
1981 *An Exhibition of Canadian Gameboards of the 19th and 20th Centuries from Ontario, Quebec and Nova Scotia*. The Gallery, Halifax.

Baines, Anthony (editor)
1961 *Musical Instruments through the Ages*. Spring Books, London.

Baumann, Paul
1970 *Collecting Antique Marbles*. Wallace-Homestead, Des Moines, Iowa.
[1,2]

Buchholz, Shirley
1983 *A Century of Celluloid Dolls*. Hobby House Press, Cumberland, Maryland.

Cieslik, Jurgen
1982 *Lehmann Toys: The History of E.P. Lehmann, 1881-1981*. Translated by E.P. Lehmann. New Cavendish Books, London.

Cook, Catherine, and Edith Morris
1975 *Fascinating Tin Toys for Girls 1820-1920*. Martha's Vineyard Printing, Oak Bluffs, Massachusetts.

Flick, Pauline
1971 *Discovering Toys and Toy Museums*. Shire Publications, Tring, England.

Fraser, Antonia
1972 *A History of Toys*. Spring Books, New York.
[3]

Freeman, G.L., and R.S. Freeman
1962 *Yesterday's Toys: One of a Series of Bygone Americana*. Century House, Watkins Glen, New York.

Galpin, Francis William
1976 *A Textbook of European Musical Instruments: Their Origin, History and Character*. Greenwood Press, Westport, Connecticut.

Key: [1] Identification, [2] Dating, [3] History,
[4] Historical Behavioral Context

Gardiner, Gordon, and Alistair Morris
1980 *The Price Guide to Metal Toys*. Antique Collectors' Club, Woodbridge, England.

Geiringer, Karl
1945 *Musical Instruments, their History in Western Culture from the Stone Age to the Present*. Translated by Bernard Miall. Oxford University Press, New York.

Hartung, Marion T., and Ione E. Hinshaw
1971-1978 *Patterns and Pinafores: Pressed Glass Toy Dishes*. 2 volumes. Wallace-Homestead, Des Moines, Iowa.

Hertz, Louis Heilbroner
1947 *The Handbook of Old American Toys*. Haber, Wethersfield, Connecticut.

Houart, Victor
1981 *Miniature Silver Toys*. Translated by David Smith. Alpine Fine Arts Collection, New York.

King, Constance Eileen
1979 *Antique Toys and Dolls*. Rizzoli, New York.

Marcuse, Sibyl
1975 *A Survey of Musical Instruments*. Harper and Row, New York.

McClintock, Marshall, and Inez McClintock
1961 *Toys in America*. Public Affairs Press, Washington, D.C. [1,2,3]

Milet, Jacques, and Robert Forbes
1979 *Toy Boats, 1870-1955: A Pictorial History from the Forbes Magazine Collection*. Charles Scribner's Sons, New York.

Miller, Robert W.
1975 *Price Guide to Toys*. Wallace-Homestead, Des Moines, Iowa.

Moffet, Martha
1973 *A Treasury of Antique Toys*. Drake Publishers, New York.

Murray, Patrick
1968 *Toys*. Studio Vista, London.

Pressland, David
1976 *The Art of the Tin Toy*. Crown Publishers, New York.

Randall, Mark E.
1971 Early Marbles. *Historical Archaeology* 5:102-105. [1,2]

Remise, Jac, and Jean Fondin
1967 The Golden Age of Toys. Edita, Lausanne. Distributed by New York Graphic Society, Greenwich, Connecticut.

Remnant, Mary
1978 Musical Instruments of the West. B.T. Batsford, London.

Sachs, Curt
1940 The History of Musical Instruments. W.W. Norton and Co., New York.

Schroeder, Joseph J.
1971 The Wonderful World of Toys, Games and Dolls, 1860-1930. Follett, Chicago.

Seguin, R.L.
1969 Les Jouets Anciens du Quebec. Lemeac, Ottawa.

Stein, Evan
1979 The Hammered Dulcimer and Related Instruments: A Bibliography. Library of Congress, Archive of Folk Song, Washington, D.C.

Symons, Harry L.
1963 Playthings of Yesterday. Ryerson Press, Toronto.

Victoria and Albert Museum
1968 Catalogue of Musical Instruments. Her Majesty's Stationery Office, London.

White, Gwen
1971 Antique Toys and their Background. Arco Publishing, New York.
[1,2,3,4]

1975 Toys, Dolls, Automata Marks, and Labels. B.T. Batsford, London.

TRADE GOODS

(includes tinkling cones, bobbles, bangles, etc.)

Alberts, Robert C.
1953 Trade Silver and Indian Silver Work in the Great Lakes Region. *Wisconsin Archaeologist* 34(1).

Baerreis, David A.
1950 Trade Silver and Indian Silversmiths. *Wisconsin Magazine of History* 34(2):76-82.
[1]

Barbeau, Marius
1940 Indian Trade Silver. *Proceedings and Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada* 34(2):27-41.
[1]

1944 Country-made Trade Goods. *The Beaver* September:17-20.

Beer, Alice B.
1970 *Trade Goods: A Study of Indian Chintz*. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, D.C.

Brannon, Peter A.
1937 Indian Trade Bottles in the South. *The Magazine Antiques* January.

Brown, Charles E.
1918 Indian Trade Implements and Ornaments. *The Wisconsin Archaeologist* 17(3):61-97.

Brown, Margaret K.
1971 An Eighteenth Century Trade Coat. *Plains Anthropologist* 16(52):128-133.

Carter, William H.
1971 *North American Indian Trade Silver*. 2 volumes. s.n., London, Ontario.
[1]

Courville, Cyril B.
1963 Trade Tomahawks. *Masterkey* 37(4):124-136.
[1]

Key: [1] Identification, [2] Dating, [3] History,
[4] Historical Behavioral Context

Crossman, Carl L.
1972 *The China Trade, Export Paintings, Furniture, Silver, and Other Objects*. The Pyne Press, Princeton.
[1,2,3]

Ewers, John C.
1956 The Northwest Trade Gun. *Alberta Historical Review* 4(2):1-7.
[1]

Flower, Philip William
1880 *A History of the Trade in Tin*. George Bell and Sons, London.

Garrad, Charles
1969 Iron Trade Knives on Historic Petun Sites. *Ontario Archaeology* 13:3-15.

Gooding, S. James
1951 Hudson's Bay Trade Guns. *The Beaver*, December Issue.
[1]

1960 A Preliminary Study of the Trade Guns Sold by the Hudson's Bay Company. In *Indian Trade Guns*, edited by T.M. Hamilton, pp. 81-95. The Missouri Archaeologist 22.
[1]

Hagerty, Gilbert
1963 *The Indian Trade Knife in Oneida Territory*. Pennsylvania Archaeologist 33.

Hamilton, T.M. (editor)
1960 *Indian Trade Guns*. The Missouri Archaeologist 22.
[1]

Hanson, James Austin
1981 *The Voyageur's Sketchbook*. Fur Press, Chadron, Nebraska.

Howard, Gordon T.
1964 Trade Guns of the North West Co. *The Canadian Journal of Arms Collecting* 2(3):65-74.
[1]

Kain, S.W.
1903 Trade Pipes. *Acadiensis* 3(4):225-258 and addenda 4(1):86.

Kidd, Robert S., and N. Jaye Frederickson
1982 The Covenant Chain: Indian Ceremonial and Trade Silver. *Material History Bulletin* (14):91-96.

Malcolmson, Wilson
1940 Trade Goods. *The Beaver* December:38-39.

Quimby, George Irving

1937 Notes on Indian Trade Silver Ornaments in Michigan. *Papers of the Michigan Academy of Sciences, Arts and Letters* 23:15-24.
[1]

1963 European Trade Objects as Chronological Indicators. In *Diving into the Past: Theories, Techniques and Applications of Underwater Archaeology*, edited by J.D. Holmquist and A.H. Wheeler, pp. 48-52. Minnesota Historical Society and the Council of Underwater Archaeology, St. Paul.
[2]

1966 *Indian Culture and European Trade Goods: The Archaeology of the Historic Period in the Western Great Lakes Region.* University of Wisconsin Press, Madison.
[1,2]

Woodward, Arthur

1940 A Few Notes on the Use of Trade Goods in Establishing Historic Chronology of Archaeological Sites. *Notebook, Social American Archaeology* 1:147-152.
[2,4]

1948 Trade Goods of 1748. *The Beaver* 279:3-6.

1959 Analysis of Trade Goods. In A Comparative Cultural Analysis of an Indian Burial Site in southeast Washington, by Roderick Sprague. Unpublished Masters thesis, Washington State University, Pullman.

1965 *Indian Trade Goods*. Oregon Archaeological Society Publication 2. Metropolitan Press, Oregon.
[1]

TRADEMARKS AND PATENTS

Bartlett, W.A.
1893 *Digest of Trade-marks (Registered in the U.S.) for Machines, Metals, Jewelery and the Hardware and Allied Trades*. Gibson Bros., Washington, D.C.

Bly, John
1970 *Discovering Hall Marks on English Silver. A Pocket Guide to Marks, Makers and Silver Styles with Tables of London and Provincial Date Letters*. Shire Publications, Tring, England.
[1,2]

Burke, Edmund
1847 *List of Patents 1790-1847*. J. and G.S. Gideon, Washington, D.C.

Cronin, J.R.
1976 *Fake and Forged Trade Marks on Old and New Glass: What You Thought You Knew and Didn't*. Grafika, Pueblo, Colorado.

Currier, Ernest M.
1970 *Marks of Early American Silversmiths*. Reprinted. Robert Alan Green Publishing, New York. Originally published 1938, The Southworth-Athoesen Press, Portland, Maine.

D.T.W.
1925 *Hallmarks on Gold and Silver Plate*. J.M. Dent and Sons, London.

Ensko, Stephen C.
1927 *American Silversmiths and their Marks*. Privately printed, New York.
[1,2]

1937 *American Silversmiths and their Marks II*. Privately printed, New York.
[1,2]

1948 *American Silversmiths and their Marks III*. Privately printed, New York.
[1,2]

Evans, F.E.
1965 The Marks of Merchants. *The Beaver* 296:45-47.

Key: [1] Identification, [2] Dating, [3] History,
[4] Historical Behavioral Context

Evans, George
1953 *Heraldry in Britain*. W. and G. Foyle, London.
[1]

Fairburn, James
1963 *Fairburn's Crests of the Leading Families in Great Britain and Ireland*. Reprinted. The Genealogical Publishing Co., Baltimore. Originally published 1911.

Franklin Institute
1826 *Journal of the Franklin Institute of the State of Pennsylvania for the Promotion of the Mechanic Arts Devoted to Mechanical and Physcial Science, Civil Engineering, the Arts and Manufacturers, and the Record of Patent Inventions*. Franklin Institute, Philadelphia.

Freeman, Larry, and Jane Beaumont
1947 *Early American Silversmiths and their Marks*. Walpole Society, New York.
[1,2]

French, Hollis
1917 *A List of Early American Silversmiths and their Marks*. Walpole Society, New York.
[1,2]

Goins, John E.
1982 *Pocketknives, Markings of Manufacturers and Dealers: An Encyclopedia of Trademarks and Stampings*. Knife World Publications, Knoxville, Tennessee.
[1,2]

Graham, James Jr.
1936 *Early American Silver Marks*. Privately printed, New York.
[1,2]

Howard, Montague
1903 *Old London Silver; its History, its Makers and its Marks*. Charles Scribner's Sons, London.
[1,2,3]

Hughes, Herbert (editor)
1892 *White's Hardware Trade Marks, Containing All the Registered Marks in Use in the Hardware Trades in the United Kingdom; Together with Much Valuable Information Relating to the Various Acts of Parliament Bearing upon the Subject*. William White, Sheffield, England.

Jackson, Charles James
1964 *English Goldsmiths and their Marks*. Reprinted. Dover Publications, New York. Originally published 1921.

Jackson, Radway
1970 *English Pewter Touchmarks, including the Marks of Origin of Some of the Scottish and Irish Pewterers*. Foulsham, New York.

Jacobs, Celia
1970 *American Pewter Marks and Makers: A Handbook for Collectors*. Stephen Greene Press, Brattleboro, Vermont.
[1]

Jewelers' Circular-Keystone
1973 *Trade Marks of the Jewelery and Kindred Trades*. Jewelers' Circular-Keystone Publishing, New York.

Langdon, John Emerson
1960 *Canadian Silversmiths and their Marks 1667-1867*. Stinehour, Lunenburg, Vermont.
[1,2]

1966 *Canadian Silversmiths 1700-1900*. The Stinehour Press, Toronto.
[1,2]

1968 *Guide to Marks on Early Canadian Silver*. Ryerson Press, Toronto.
[1,2]

Laughlin, Ledlie Irwin
1969 *Pewter in America: Its Makers and their Marks*. 2 volumes. Reprinted. Barre Publishers, Barre, Massachusetts. Originally published 1940, Houghton Mifflin, Boston.

Leung, F.
1979 *Wallpaper Identification Marks and the Makers of Manufacturers Marketing Wallpaper in Canada*. National Historic Parks and Sites Branch Research Bulleton No. 149. Parks Canada, Ottawa.
[1]

MacDonald-Taylor, Margaret
1962 *A Dictionary of Marks: Metalwork, Furniture, Ceramics*. Hawthorn Books, New York.

Markham, Christopher Alexander
1909 *Pewter Marks and Old Pewter Ware Domestic and Ecclesiastical*. Reeves and Turner, London.

1928 *The "New" Pewter Marks and Old Pewter Ware, Domestic and Ecclesiastical*. 2nd revised edition. Reeves and Turner, London.

Marquette, Arthur E.
1967 *Brands, Trademarks and Good Will (The Story of the Quaker Oats Company*. McGraw-Hill, New York.

Murray, John
n.d. *A System of Materia Medica and Pharmacy*. Longman et. al., London.

National Jeweler
1918 *The National Jewelers' Trade and Trade-Mark Directory, 1918-19*. The National Jeweler, Chicago.

New York Metropolitan Museum of Art
1940 *American Pewterers and their Marks*. New York Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York.

Papworth, John W.
1965 *An Alphabetical Dictionary of Coats of Arms Belonging to Families of Great Britain and Ireland*. Reprinted. The Genealogical Publishing Co., Baltmore. Originally published 1784.

Periodical Publishers Association of America
1934 *Nationally Established Trade-marks*. Periodical Publishers Association of America, New York.

Peterson, Arthur G.
1968 *400 Trademarks on Glass*. Washington College Press, Takoma Park, Maryland.
[1,2]

1971 *Trademarks on Glass*. A.G. Peterson, DeBary, Florida.
[1,2]

1973 *Glass Patents and Patterns*. A.G. Peterson, DeBary, Florida.

Poche, Emanuel
1971 *Trademarks on Glass*. E. Poche, DeBary, Florida.
[1,2]

Rainwater, Dorothy T.
1975 *American Silver Manufacturers, their Marks, Trade Marks and History*. Revised edition. Everybody's Press, Hanover, Pennsylvania.
[1,2,3]

Sheffield, England Free Public Libraries and Museums
1966 Titles of Patents of Inventions Granted to Men Connected with Sheffield and South Yorkshire, 1636-1850. Manuscript compiled by the staff of the libraries, Art Galleries and Museums Committee, Sheffield, England.

Marquette, Arthur E.
1967 *Brands, Trademarks and Good Will (The Story of the Quaker Oats Company*. McGraw-Hill, New York.

Murray, John
n.d. *A System of Materia Medica and Pharmacy*. Longman et. al., London.

National Jeweler
1918 *The National Jewelers' Trade and Trade-Mark Directory, 1918-19*. The National Jeweler, Chicago.

New York Metropolitan Museum of Art
1940 *American Pewterers and their Marks*. New York Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York.

Papworth, John W.
1965 *An Alphabetical Dictionary of Coats of Arms Belonging to Families of Great Britain and Ireland*. Reprinted. The Genealogical Publishing Co., Baltmore. Originally published 1784.

Periodical Publishers Association of America
1934 *Nationally Established Trade-marks*. Periodical Publishers Association of America, New York.

Peterson, Arthur G.
1968 *400 Trademarks on Glass*. Washington College Press, Takoma Park, Maryland.
[1,2]

1971 *Trademarks on Glass*. A.G. Peterson, DeBary, Florida.
[1,2]

1973 *Glass Patents and Patterns*. A.G. Peterson, DeBary, Florida.

Poche, Emanuel
1971 *Trademarks on Glass*. E. Poche, DeBary, Florida.
[1,2]

Rainwater, Dorothy T.
1975 *American Silver Manufacturers, their Marks, Trade Marks and History*. Revised edition. Everybody's Press, Hanover, Pennsylvania.
[1,2,3]

Sheffield, England Free Public Libraries and Museums
1966 Titles of Patents of Inventions Granted to Men Connected with Sheffield and South Yorkshire, 1636-1850. Manuscript compiled by the staff of the libraries, Art Galleries and Museums Committee, Sheffield, England.

REFERENCES CITED

Hamilton, Scott
1987 The End of Season Report of the 1986 Excavations at Rocky Mountain Fort, HbRf-31. Unpublished report submitted to the B.C. Heritage Trust. Copy on file, Simon Fraser University, Burnaby, B.C.

Klimko, Olga
1983 *The Archaeology and History of Fort Pelly 1, 1824-1856. Pastlog 5. Manuscript Series in Archaeology and History.* Saskatchewan Culture and Recreation, Regina.

McLeod, David K. (editor)
1983 *The Garden Site, DkLg-16: A Historical and Archaeological Study of a Nineteenth Century Metis Farmstead.* Papers in *Montana Archaeology No. 16.* Department of Cultural Affairs and Historical Resources, Winnipeg.

ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF ALBERTA MANUSCRIPT SERIES

1. Final Report of the 1983 Season at Head-Smashed-In Buffalo Jump. Alberta. By Jack Brink, Milt Wright, Bob Dawe and Doug Glaum. 373 pp. 1985.
2. FjPi-29, A Prehistoric Workshop Site in the Alberta Parklands. By Barry Newton and John W. Pollock. 119 pp. 1985. (Bound with Nos. 3 and 4)
3. Archaeological Excavation at the Strathcona Science Park Site (FjPi-29). By Heinz Pyszczyk. 222 pp. 1985. (Bound with Nos. 2 and 4)
4. The Results of Mitigative Excavations During the Fall of 1979. Strathcona Science Park Archaeological Site (FjPi-29). By John W. Ives. 108 pp. 1985. (Bound with Nos. 2 and 3)
5. A Spatial Analysis of Artifact Distribution on a Boreal Forest Archaeological Site. By John W. Ives. 167 pp. 1985.
6. The Archaeology of the Victoria Post, 1864-1897. By Michael R.A. Forsman. 225 pp. 1985.
7. Hawkwood Site (EgPm-179): A Multi-component Prehistoric Campsite on Nose Hill. By Stan Van Dyke and Sally Stewart. 224 pp. 1985.
8. Blackfoot Ethnography. By Kenneth E. Kidd. 217 pp. 1986.
9. Final Report of the 1984 Season at Head-Smashed-In Buffalo Jump, Alberta. By J. Brink, M. Wright, B. Dawe and D. Glaum. 445 pp. 1986.
10. Ross Glen: A Besant Stone Circle Site in Southeastern Alberta. By J. Michael Quigg. 208 pp. 1986.
11. A Selected Bibliography of Historic Artifacts: c. 1760-1920. By Mary Margaret Smith and Heinz Pyszczyk. 325 pp. 1988.